
**SAINT
MICHAEL'S
COLLEGE**
1991-1992
CATALOGUE



SAINT MICHAEL'S COLLEGE
WINOOSKI PARK
COLCHESTER, VERMONT 05439

1991—1992 ACADEMIC CALENDAR

FALL SEMESTER 1991

- August 31-September 2
 - New Student Orientation
- September 2
 - Upperclass Registration
- September 3
 - Classes for All
- September 8
 - Opening Mass
- September 11
 - Last day for course changes
- September 27
 - Academic Convocation
 - Classes cancelled between 1:50 and 5:00 pm
- October 14-15
 - Holiday
- October 18
 - Last day for making up I grades from Summer Session and Spring semester.
 - Quarterly reports due.
- October 25
 - Last day for withdrawing from courses without penalty.
- November 1
 - Feast of All Saints
 - Classes as usual
- November 16
 - Feast of St. Edmund
- November 22-23
 - Pre-registration for Spring 1992
- November 27
 - Thanksgiving recess begins at 11:50 am
- December 2
 - Classes resume
- December 13
 - Last day of classes
- December 14-15
 - Study Days
- December 16-21
 - Final Exams

SPRING SEMESTER 1992

- January 12
 - Registration
- January 13
 - First day of classes
- January 21
 - Last day for course changes
- February 21
 - Last day for making up I grades from previous semester
 - Quarterly reports due
 - Last day for withdrawing from courses without penalty
 - Winter recess begins after last class
- March 2
 - Classes resume
- March 27-28
 - Pre-registration for Fall 1992
- April 16
 - Easter Recess begins after last class
- April 21
 - Classes Resume
- April 27
 - Last day of Classes
- April 28
 - Study Day
- April 29-May 2
 - Final Exams
- May 3
 - Study Day
- May 4-5
 - Final Exams
- May 9
 - Baccalaureate Mass
- May 10
 - Commencement

SUMMER SESSION, 1992

Term I

- May 18-June 26
- May 25
 - Memorial Day
 - No classes

Term II

- June 29-August 7

Saint Michael's College

COLLEGE CATALOGUE

1991-92

SAINT MICHAEL'S COLLEGE

Winooski Park

Colchester, Vermont 05439

Admissions Office Telephone: (802) 655-2017

Other campus offices: (802) 655-2000

CONTENTS

Statement of Mission	3
Saint Michael's College: Its Developing Traditions	4
The Admission of Students	7
The Academic Program	9
The Campus	28
Student Life	31
Financial Information	39
Financial Aid	43
Institutional Advancement	52
Academic Departments / Programs:	
Aerospace Studies	55
Army ROTC at the University of Vermont	57
Biochemistry Program	59
Biology	62
Business Administration/Accounting	67
Chemistry	73
Classics	77
Computer Science	80
Economics	84
Education	88
Engineering (3 + 2 with Clarkson University)	92
English	93
Environmental Science Program	99
Fine Arts	102
Geography	113
History/American Studies	113
Humanities Program	119
Interdisciplinary Courses	121
Center for International Programs	122
Journalism	125
Mathematics	130
Modern Languages and Literature	133
Philosophy	142
Physics	146
Political Science	149
Psychology	153
Religious Studies	156
Sociology and Anthropology	162
Graduate Programs	165
Continuing Education	167
Trustees and Administration	168
The Faculty	170
Index	174

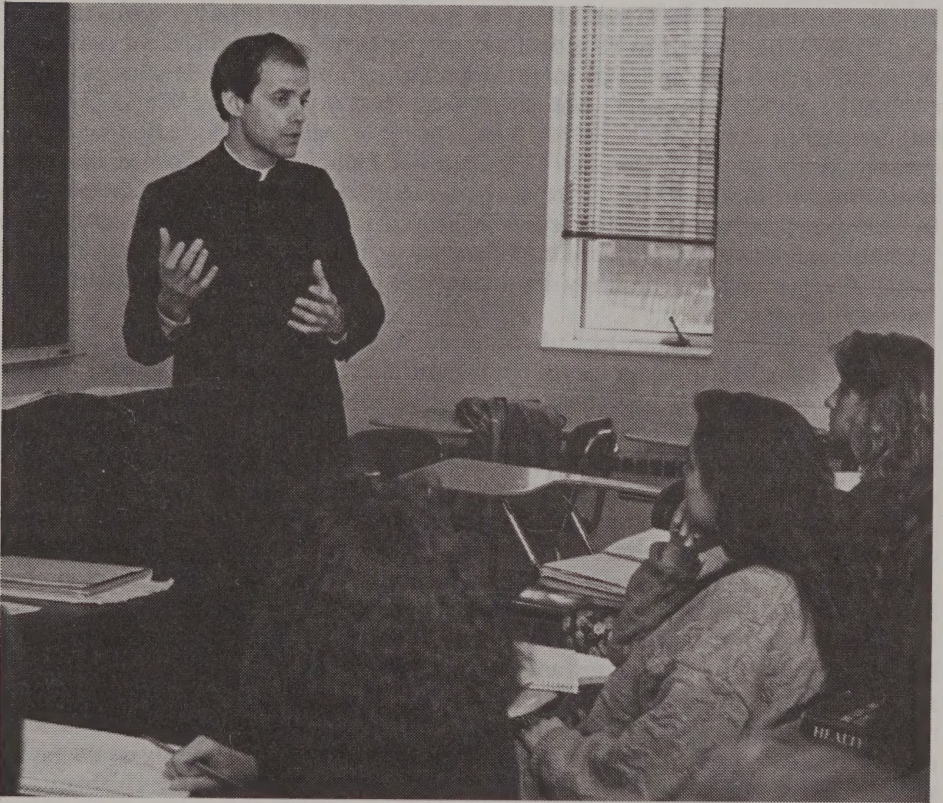
Saint Michael's College is accredited by the New England Association of Schools and Colleges. The College is a member of the American Council on Education, the National Association of Independent Colleges and Universities, the Association of American Colleges, the National Catholic Educational Association, the College Entrance Examination Board, the New England Colleges Fund, the Vermont Higher Education Council and the Association of Vermont Independent Colleges.

Saint Michael's believes in . . . and practices . . . nondiscrimination. It does not, and will not in the future, discriminate against applicants for admission or for employment, students or employees on the basis of race, national or ethnic origin, color, religion, age, sex or handicap.

Saint Michael's reserves the right to change various prices and policies without prior notice. The College will, however, make every effort to notify schools, students and prospective students of significant changes.

SAINT MICHAEL'S COLLEGE STATEMENT OF MISSION

Saint Michael's College, founded in 1904 by the Society of Saint Edmund and conducted under its auspices, is an independent non-profit educational institution chartered by the State of Vermont. Saint Michael's College is a Catholic institution of higher education in the liberal arts tradition. The mission of Saint Michael's College is to contribute to the development of human culture and enhancement of the human person in the light of the Catholic faith.



Saint Michael's College strives to be an academic community which promotes the pursuit of truth, the development of virtue and high levels of excellence in all its academic, social and religious programs with a view to bettering the human condition. Saint Michael's College shall endeavor to conduct its various programs in accordance with policies that are consistent with the principles of the Catholic faith, especially those of truth, justice and charity, and to promote these principles, in fulfillment of its mission, throughout the world. Saint Michael's College seeks to enrich the knowledge of Catholicism in its various dimensions and in relationship to various disciplines and fields of knowledge, and to promote the moral and spiritual development of the entire College community.

COLLEGE HISTORY

SAINT MICHAEL'S COLLEGE: ITS DEVELOPING TRADITIONS

THE VERMONT TRADITION

The College was founded in 1904 in Winooski Park, Vermont, by the priests of the Society of Saint Edmund (Edmundite Fathers and Brothers), who had come to the United States in the late 19th century after having experienced religious persecution in France. The choice of the Green Mountain State as a place to minister to the needs of God's people has proved to be most fortunate, as the attractive Vermont campus of Saint Michael's is now one of its most important traditional characteristics.

Although Saint Michael's was experiencing steady growth, by World War II it had reached an enrollment of only 250 students. It was after the Second World War, however, with the return of military veterans, that Saint Michael's College, like other institutions of higher learning, experienced dramatic expansion. Enrollment soon increased to 1,145 students; barracks were acquired from nearby Fort Ethan Allen to accommodate the sudden expansion. What, for a time, appeared a bit like a military installation was, in fact, a healthily developing college, which was becoming ever better known and respected.

Gradually, the 'military look' disappeared, to be replaced by an array of fine brick buildings, all enhancing educational opportunities at Saint Michael's: Cheray Science Hall in 1949, Saint Michael the Archangel Chapel in 1965, the Durick Library in 1968, the Ross Sports Center in 1973, the McCarthy Arts Center in 1975, and the Bergeron Education Center in 1979. Dedicated in 1987 was Saint Edmund's Hall, a most impressive academic center that includes classrooms and faculty offices for most departments and laboratories for psychology and journalism. Saint Edmund's was creatively designed to connect with Cheray Science Hall and Jemery Hall, thus forming an attractive courtyard. A major addition to the library will add to the tradition of an attractive and functional campus in a beautiful Vermont setting.

In 1964, Saint Michael's acquired a North Campus when it received from the Federal government 13 buildings and 116 acres of land at Fort Ethan Allen, about one mile from the Main Campus. However, with the construction of Saint Edmund's Hall, all academic programs including the International programs have been consolidated on the Main Campus. There remains a small student residential community on the North Campus. The latest in housing at Saint Michael's are the Townhouses, which are very popular with the seniors, who have the first choice to live in them.

THE LIBERAL ARTS TRADITION

Over the years, Saint Michael's College has not wavered from its original commitment to quality liberal arts. A program of studies, known as the *Saint Michael's Plan*, was developed at the College in the years following World War II and featured a core of courses in philosophy, theology, English, humanities, and the sciences, which all students were required to take. This program also required students to concentrate in one subject, but allowed for a number of elective courses, as well. The goals of the *Saint Michael's Plan* were to develop well-educated and highly principled graduates.

In 1971, the *Saint Michael's Plan* was changed. The core curriculum was discontinued, and in its place students were required to elect a stated number of courses

from specified areas of study. Saint Michael's, nevertheless, remained dedicated to a liberal arts education since the disciplines represented in the core curriculum were also represented in this new Distribution requirement. Further change took place when, in 1982, a restructured core curriculum was instituted.

Most recently, the Curriculum Committee has been reviewing the core curriculum in the light of the objectives for the core identified by major recent studies and in light of Saint Michael's own needs. A program which will give more attention to writing in several courses, a course which would introduce freshmen to the significance of the liberal arts and sciences, and a proposal for a more structured and coherent core curriculum are all under consideration. In addition, the first phase of an honors program has been introduced with success; the remainder of the program is being designed by a new faculty Honors Committee.

Saint Michael's is recognized as being in the forefront of efforts to provide a global dimension to academic programs. It received a highly competitive grant from the Consortium for the Advancement of Private Higher Education to introduce faculty in several disciplines to the Japanese language and culture, which they can incorporate into their courses. The College has introduced the study of the Japanese language into its academic program, has received an award of a Fulbright scholar in the International Exchange of Scholars program, has had a visiting international scholar in residence, and has appointed a faculty member to a new position in East Asian Studies. Since 1954 Saint Michael's has been attracting students from many countries to its Center for International Programs.

THE CATHOLIC TRADITION

As already mentioned, Saint Michael's College is rooted in a tradition of Catholic higher education. Although they are not as numerous as they once were at the College, members of the Society of Saint Edmund are highly visible on campus in a variety of positions. Three Edmundite priests are assigned to campus ministry and have daily contact with students, encouraging them to become involved in a number of volunteer services. The involvement of a high proportion of the students in volunteer efforts on behalf of peace and justice is a distinguishing feature of student life at Saint Michael's. Liturgies and homilies in the College chapel are greatly respected both by students and visitors. Other Edmundite priests and brothers serve the College as faculty or staff, and all make themselves available to the College community. The Chairman of the Board of Trustees is the Superior General of the Society of Saint Edmund. The first lay president of Saint Michael's was appointed in 1969. Since that time two additional laymen have served as president, including the incumbent. At present time laymen and women imbued with the same Edmundite spirit contribute to the Catholic tradition at Saint Michael's.

The Board has reaffirmed the Catholic mission of the College and accepted responsibility for working through its various committees, especially the Executive committee, to ensure that the Catholic character and mission of the College be continued. At the same time, in the ecumenical spirit of the Second Vatican Council, Saint Michael's welcomes students of any faith and, in fact, about 15 to 20 % of the student community are not Catholic.

A TRADITION OF COMMUNITY

It is not at all unusual for people observing Saint Michael's College to comment on the College's fine community spirit. In fact, the close community is one of Saint Michael's

strongest traditions. A survey of new students indicated that 97% of the respondents were drawn to Saint Michael's because of "the relatively small size of the College, allowing for close relationships among students and staff." The College does not plan to grow beyond its present enrollment of about 1650 students. What is most important is that Saint Michael's is known as a *caring* community, and this is evident in faculty-student relationships, as well as in many opportunities for guidance through Campus Ministry, the Student Resource Center and other student life offices. There are also a variety of service programs to the wider community which caused President George Bush in 1990 to identify Saint Michael's as a *point of light*, the first college in the nation to be so named.

Saint Michael's is unusual among colleges in the degree to which parents of current students are brought into the College community. Over 160 parents actively support the College through the Parents Admissions Association and the Parents Fund Committee. They assist the Admissions Office in contacts with prospective students and their parents, and the Development Office with the Parents Fund.

The alumni of Saint Michael's College continue to be valued members of the Saint Michael's family. For many, close ties to the College are furthered as younger brothers and sisters, nephews or nieces and eventually their own sons and daughters enroll as students. There is an Alumni Admissions Association which actively assists the Admissions Office in a variety of ways.



The four traditions taken together give Saint Michael's its distinctive identity. It is a quality Catholic liberal arts college at which there is a small supportive collegiate community on an attractive residential campus in Vermont. These features are the ones which contribute to the positive personal and academic experience of the students past and present, and which continue to attract increasing numbers of prospective students to the College.



THE ADMISSION OF STUDENTS

REQUIREMENTS

Some of the guides or indicators considered are: standing in graduating class; grades; the recommendations of counselors and teachers; and scores on the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) administered by the College Entrance Examination Board (CEEB) or on the American College Test (ACT). Achievement tests are not required. Applicants must have completed a minimum of 16 units of college preparation in English, mathematics, the natural sciences, foreign languages, and social studies. Certain majors may have more specific requirements.

Approximately 2,350 freshman applications were received for September of 1990. Of these applicants, about 1,200 students were offered admission. The students who enrolled averaged in the top 30% of their high school graduating class. The average verbal SAT score for enrolled students was 494 and the math score was 537. The middle 50% of enrolled students scored between 471 and 546 on the verbal section of the SAT and between 491 and 597 on the math section.

These statistics have been provided in order to help applicants determine how they stand academically in relation to the students currently enrolled at Saint Michael's College. One strong word of caution: averages can be misleading. A student with a higher SAT score may not be accepted because of a high school record indicative of very poor effort on the student's part. Conversely, an applicant with a deficient SAT score and an outstanding high school record may be admitted.

The interview is not formally used as a criterion in the admission decision. However, the interview can be an excellent means for applicants to determine if Saint Michael's College is the appropriate academic setting. Through the interview process applicants can learn a great deal about Saint Michael's College, and vice-versa. Interested students are strongly encouraged to visit campus, talk with students and faculty, and discuss educational goals with an admissions officer.

If a student is unable to visit the campus for an interview, an alumni interview in the hometown area may be arranged. Please call the admissions office to make plans for such an interview.

TRANSFER ADMISSION

Students seeking to transfer to Saint Michael's College must be in good standing, academically and otherwise, at the institution they have previously attended. Credit may be transferred for work completed at accredited colleges with a grade of C- or better, provided that the courses correspond to offerings at Saint Michael's. Credits are considered for transfer only if an official transcript of such credits is submitted by the applicant prior to admission. A transfer student may be required to pass an examination to determine his/her readiness to enter a course or program. No advanced standing is officially recorded by the registrar until the transferred student has successfully completed one full year at Saint Michael's College. The remaining requirements to be

fulfilled by transfer students to qualify for graduation from Saint Michael's will be determined on an individual basis.

All students who transfer must be in residence at least one full year preceding their graduation. They must earn a minimum of thirty credits at Saint Michael's College.

Approximately 225 applications for transfer were received for September, 1990; of those applications, 95 were offered admission.

DEFERRED ADMISSION

Students who have been accepted for admission to Saint Michael's may request that their enrollment be postponed for up to one year. A \$300.00 non-refundable registration deposit is required to reserve this place at the College. A letter of intent to enroll must be received by the Dean of Admissions by October 1st for the Spring semester or May 1st for the Fall semester. Students who defer their enrollment beyond one year forfeit their registration deposit and must formally reapply for admission.

INTERESTED IN ADMISSION?

The next step is to complete and send in the application form, available from the Admissions Office, and the application fee of \$30. Upon receiving these we will begin to process the application. **The application deadline is February 15th. Applications received after that date will be considered on a space available basis.**

Applicants should see to it that high school transcripts and SAT or ACT scores are forwarded to this office at the address below. When an application is received an acknowledgement is sent. If that acknowledgment is not received in a reasonable amount of time, applicants should contact the Admissions office by phone or letter.

Each application for admission is reviewed by an admission committee comprised of faculty members, the Academic Dean and the Dean of Admissions.

A limited number of spaces may be available at the beginning of the spring semester. **Applications for the spring semester should be in by November 1st.**

Saint Michael's subscribes to the Candidate's Reply Date Agreement, allowing applicants until May 1 to make their decision about attending. For an additional application or information, please to write or call:

Dean of Admissions
Saint Michael's College
Winooski Park
Colchester, Vermont 05439
(802) 655-2017 or 2018 (does not connect to other offices)
Other Offices— 655-2000

For those who plan to visit the campus, the Admissions office (Klein Center) hours are Monday through Friday, 9:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M., and Saturday morning by appointment only. The Admissions office is not open on Sunday.

Please call to make an appointment.

THE ACADEMIC PROGRAM

ACADEMIC EXCELLENCE . . . HEART OF SAINT MICHAEL'S

The individual young woman or man today wants to know if the college she or he is considering has a reputation for academic excellence. As students they must also know whether their own particular course of studies will help them get into graduate school or whether their studies will help them enter a productive career.

The most objective answer Saint Michael's can make to the first of these questions comes from the scores of fine graduate and professional schools that have accepted our students for advanced study. It is obvious that they respect Saint Michael's reputation for academic excellence. A word of caution, however: no matter how good our programs and professors, it is only your motivation and study that will lead to achievement.

In answer to the question about careers, Saint Michael's is a liberal arts and sciences college and we educate women and men for lives and careers of excellence . . . not simply for jobs that may become technologically obsolete. In addition, the staff of our Student Resource Center guides students both in their career choice and in their job searches.

There are human qualities that are needed by the professions, business, industry, and communities at all times, in every age. These qualities form Saint Michael's liberal arts and sciences educational philosophy.

A. DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

To earn the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science a student must:

1. Complete either (A) a minimum of 127 credit hours, or (B) a minimum of 40 different courses and earn a minimum of 120 credit hours.
 - a. In option B a course must carry a minimum of three credits. Three one-credit courses in the same academic department, however, may be combined and counted as one course toward the 40 courses. No more than two of the 40 courses may be obtained in this manner. The fourth credit in four-credit courses may not be used to offset a one- or two-credit deficiency.
 - b. When the 40 course and 120 credit minimums are followed to satisfy degree requirements, a minimum of 25 courses must be taken outside the major department. When the 127 credit minimum is followed to satisfy degree requirements, a minimum of 23 courses must be taken outside the major department. (Please see Fine Arts and Environmental Science exception on page 10.)
2. Complete the degree requirements of one of the established majors.
3. Complete core requirements.
4. Achieve a minimum cumulative quality point average of 2.0 and a minimum of a 2.0 average in courses taken in the major.
5. Complete a minimum of eight of the last ten courses at Saint Michael's.
6. Transfer students must be in residence for at least one academic year immediately preceding their graduation and must earn a minimum of 30 credits at Saint Michael's.

It is the responsibility of the student to enroll in the appropriate courses to meet degree requirements.

B. THE CORE CURRICULUM

The core curriculum is designed to help students achieve the intent of our statement of academic goals, which confirms the College's commitment to liberal education and emphasizes certain principles of curricular organization. For example, the College believes that there are intellectual skills and habits, namely the liberal arts and sciences, that *all* students should be taught to develop and use; that there are certain academic areas in which *all* students should have instruction; and that while it is necessary to have coherence in a curriculum, students should have some freedom to search, explore, and discover.

Specifically, students will be required to choose a minimum of fifteen courses from six general academic areas offering more than a hundred courses.

It is expected that students will subscribe to the spirit of this curriculum by carefully distributing their selection of fifteen core courses over four years. Indeed, we strongly encourage students to select four to six of these core courses in each of the first two years, and then to distribute the remaining ones (perhaps five of the fifteen) over their Junior and Senior years. Many of the courses in the core are upper level, more advanced ones, likely to be appreciated more fully by upperclass students who have a greater depth and diversity of academic preparation.

The specific requirements of the core curriculum are as follows:

1. Two courses in the Department of *Philosophy*; one of these must be *Introduction to Philosophical Problems*.
2. Two courses in the Department of *Religious Studies*; the first of these must be a 100 level course and the second a 200 level course.
3. Two courses in the area of *Communication Skills and Computer Science*.
4. Two courses in any two (one from each) departments in the area of *Social Sciences*.
5. Two courses in any two (one from each) departments in the areas of *Natural Sciences* and/or *Mathematics*.
6. Five courses, with no more than two from any one department, in the area of *Humanities*.
7. A maximum of two courses in one's major may be used to fulfill core requirements.

Take note: Fine Arts and Environmental Science are considered to be interdisciplinary majors. Eighteen courses are allowed within these majors, with no more than 15 courses in one specific discipline (e.g., a student majoring in Fine Arts emphasizing Drama may take 18 courses total in Fine Arts, no more than 15 of which may be specifically in Drama). A minimum of 22 courses must be taken outside the major department.

Listed below are the core courses in each discipline:

PHILOSOPHY CORE (2 courses)

Must include two courses from the following:

- 103 *Introduction to Philosophical Problems* (required of all students)
- 201 *Philosophy of Human Nature*
- 203 *Ethics*
- 213 *Philosophy of Society*

RELIGIOUS STUDIES CORE (2 courses)

Must include one from each level:

- One 100 level
- One 200 level

COMMUNICATION SKILLS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE CORE (2 courses)

Either a:

103-105 or 203-205 *Modern Language sequence* or any two of the following:

CLASSICS

- 316 *English Etymology: Greek* (same as English 316)
- 318 *English Etymology: Latin* (same as English 318)

COMMUNICATIONS

- 205 *Principles of Speech*
- 207 *Advanced Speech*

COMPUTER SCIENCE

- 101 *Introduction to Programming*

ENGLISH

- 101 *College Writing*
- 105 *Advanced College Writing*

LATIN

- 105-107 *Intermediate Latin*

PHILOSOPHY

- 101 *Logic of Argumentation*

SOCIAL SCIENCE CORE (2 courses)

One course from each of two departments:

ECONOMICS

- 101 or 103 *Principles of Economics*
- 107 *Elements of Economics*
- 301 *History of Economic Thought*

GEOGRAPHY

- 101 *Introduction to Human Geography*
- 102 *World Regional Geography*

JOURNALISM

- 101 *Mass Communication and Society*

POLITICAL SCIENCE

- 101 *Introduction to Politics*
- 201 *Introduction to American National Government*

PSYCHOLOGY

- 101 *General Psychology*

SOCIOLOGY/ANTHROPOLOGY

- 101 *Introductory Sociology*
- 109 *Introduction to Anthropology*
- 205 *Social Problems*

NATURAL SCIENCES & MATHEMATICS CORE (2 courses)

One course from each of two departments:

BIOLOGY

- Any 100-level biology course

CHEMISTRY

- 100 *Chemistry for Changing Times*
- 103 or 105 *Stoichiometry*
- 107 or 109 *Chemical Bonding & Energetics*
- 231 *The Mystery of Matter*

MATHEMATICS

- 101 *Finite Mathematics*
- 103 *Elements of Calculus*
- 109 or 111 *Analytic Geometry & Calculus I & II*

211 *Analytic Geometry & Calculus III*

PHYSICS

- 101 *Astronomy*
- 105 *Physics at a Glance*
- 131 *Energy for a Technological Society*
- 210 or 212 *College Physics*

HUMANITIES CORE (5 courses)

Five courses, no more than two from any one department.

CLASSICS

- 211 *Classical Mythology*
- 301-303 *History of Greece* (same as History 301-303)
- 305-307 *History of Rome* (same as History 305-307)
- 403 *The Classical Epic*
- 405 *The Greek and the Roman Theatre*

ENGLISH

- 123 *Introduction to Literary Studies*
- 211 *Genres: Poetry*
- 212 *Genres: Fiction*
- 213 *Genres: Drama*
- 219-221 *British Literature I & II*
- 251-253 *American Literature I & II*
- 305 *Shakespeare*
- 319-321 *Modern World Literature I & II*

FINE ARTS

Art

- 305 *History of Art*
- 307 *Modern Art*

Drama

- 201 *Introduction to Theatre*
- 301-302 *Chief Patterns of Western Drama I, II*
- 303 *Contemporary Drama*

Music

- 307-309 *History of Music*
- 311-313 *History of Music*
- 323-325 *American Music I & II*

HISTORY

- 121 *Modern Middle East*
- 141 *Traditional East Asia*
- 143 *Modern East Asia*
- 201-203 *Growth of American Nation*
- 205-207 *Modern Europe*

HUMANITIES

- 101-103 *Classical and Medieval Civilization*
- 201-203 *Renaissance and Enlightenment*

INTERDISCIPLINARY

- 101 *Freshman Studies*

MATHEMATICS

- 304 *History of Mathematics*

MODERN LANGUAGES (Taught in English)

French

- 233 *Franco-American Culture and Civilization*
- 367 *The French and the Enlightenment*

German

- 309 *Survey of German Literature*

Italian

- 311 *Italian Literature*

Russian

- 309 *Russian Literature Before 1917*
- 311 *Russian Literature After 1917*
- 313 *Russian Culture and Civilization*
- 315 *Russian Culture and Civilization (Soviet Period)*

Spanish

- 313 *Latin American Civilization*
- 321 *Hispanic Culture in the United States*

RELIGIOUS STUDIES

- 317 *Introduction to Judaism*
- 323 *Hindu Religious Thought*
- 325 *Buddhist Religious Thought*

During the freshman year, students will generally choose from courses required for their major, core courses and electives. Illustrated here are some freshman course selections for four majors to present a general idea of the type of course work that will be required of a first semester freshman. A typical schedule is five courses per semester.

Biology Example

Three requirements for major:

Biology 101—*General Biology*
 Chemistry 103—*Stoichiometry*
 Mathematics 103—*Elements of Calculus*

Two core requirements (any two of the following):

- Philosophy Core Course
 Philosophy 103—*Introduction to Philosophical Problems*
- Religious Studies Core Course
 Religious Studies 110—*Introduction to New Testament*
- Humanities Core Course (examples)
 English 123—*Introduction to Literary Studies* or
 Classics 211—*Classical Mythology* or
 Humanities 101—*Classical Civilization*
- Communication Skills and Computer Science Core Course (examples)
 English 101—*College Writing* or
 Philosophy 101—*Logic of Argumentation*
- Social Science Core Course (examples)
 Psychology 101—*General Psychology* or
 Economics 107—*Elements of Economics* or
 Journalism 101—*Mass Communication and Society*

Business Administration Example

Two requirements for major:

Mathematics 101—*Finite Mathematics* or
 Computer Science 101—*Introduction to Computer Programming*
 Business 113—*Foundations of Business Administration*

Three core requirements (any three of the following):

- Religious Studies Core Course
 Religious Studies 110—*Introduction to New Testament*
- Philosophy Core Course
 Philosophy 103—*Introduction to Philosophical Problems*
- Humanities Core Course (examples)
 History 105—*War and Society* or
 Humanities 101—*Classical Civilization* or
 English 123—*Introduction to Literary Studies*
- Natural Sciences and Mathematics Core Course (examples)
 Chemistry 100—*Chemistry for Changing Times* or
 Physics 101—*Astronomy*
- Communication Skills and Computer Science Core Course (examples)
 French 103—*Introduction to French* or

English 101—*College Writing*

- Social Science Core Course (example)
Sociology 101—*Introductory Sociology* or
Political Science 101—*Introduction to Politics*

Engineering 3 + 2 Program Example

Four Program requirements:

Mathematics 109—*Analytic Geometry and Calculus I*
Chemistry 105—*Stoichiometry*
Computer Science 101—*Introduction to Computer Programming*
English 101—*College Writing*

One Core Requirement (any one of the following):

- Humanities Core Course (examples)
Classics 211—*Classical Mythology* or
History 105—*War and Society*
- Philosophy Core Course
Philosophy 103—*Introduction to Philosophical Problems*
- Religious Studies Core Course
Religious Studies 110—*Introduction to New Testament*
- Social Sciences Core Course (examples)
Psychology 101—*General Psychology* or
Sociology 101—*Introductory Sociology*

English Example

One requirement for major:

English 123—*Introduction to Literary Studies*

Three Core Requirements (any three from the following):

- Communication Skills and Computer Science Core Course (examples)
Spanish 103—*Introduction to Spanish* or
Communications 205—*Principles of Speech*
- Natural Sciences and Mathematics Core Course (examples)
Physics 105—*Physics at a Glance* or
Biology 111—*Principles of Human Nutrition*
- Religious Studies Core Course
Religious Studies 110—*Introduction to New Testament*
- Philosophy Core Course
Philosophy 103—*Introduction to Philosophical Problems*
- Humanities Core Course (examples)
Classics 211—*Classical Mythology* or
History 105—*War and Society*
- Social Science Core Course (examples)
Anthropology 109—*Introduction to Anthropology* or
Geography 101—*Introduction to Human Geography*

One General Elective:

Any course without prerequisites may be selected here.

C. MAJORS

Saint Michael's offers the following majors for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts:

American Studies	English Literature	Journalism
Classics	Fine Arts	Philosophy
Economics	—Art	Political Science
Elementary Education	—Drama	Psychology
Engineering	—Music	Religious Studies
3+2 with	French	Sociology/Anthropology
Clarkson University	History	Spanish

Saint Michael's offers the following majors for the Degree of Bachelor of Science:

Accounting	Business Administration	Environmental Science
Biochemistry	Chemistry	Mathematics
Biology	Computer Science	Physics

Number of Students in Each Major, 1990-91

Major	Number of Students	% Students	Major	Number of Students	% Students
Accounting *	73	4.3	French	8	.5
American Studies	19	1.1	History	52	3.1
Biochemistry *	7	.4	Journalism	98	5.8
Biology *	66	3.9	Mathematics *	28	1.6
Business Administration *	349	20.5	Philosophy	16	.9
Chemistry *	6	.4	Physics *	4	.2
Classics	1	.1	Political Science	149	8.8
Computer Science *	15	.9	Psychology	139	8.2
Economics	46	2.7	Religious Studies	6	.4
Elementary Education	120	7.1	Sociology/Anthropology	20	1.2
Engineering (3 + 2)	11	.6	Spanish	11	.6
English	133	7.8	Undecided (Exploratory)	258	15.2
Environmental Science *	20	1.2	Special Major	10	.6
Fine Arts					
(Art, Drama, Music)	33	1.9			

Special Majors

A student may follow a special major by combining courses from different departments and programs according to the following regulations:

- The student must have the sponsorship of a faculty member who agrees to direct the program.
- The student must justify in writing the major that he/she proposes and demonstrate its coherence.
- The program must be approved by the Committee on the Curriculum & Educational Policy.

Proposals for a special major must be submitted to the Academic Dean before the end of the sophomore year.

* Bachelor of Science degree awarded in these majors

Double Majors

Students with a cumulative quality point average of 3.0 or better may be allowed to pursue a double major. The permission of the Academic Advisor, an Academic Dean, the Registrar and Department Chairpersons is required. In the case of double majors, one in a department that awards the Bachelor of Science degree and the other in a department that awards the Bachelor of Arts degree, the student will, at the time permission is sought from an Academic Dean to double major, indicate which degree will appear on the diploma. Both majors will be indicated on the transcript. Request for a double major should generally be made by the end of the junior year.

TEACHING LICENSURE

Secondary Teaching Licensure

In addition to the major in Elementary Education, students may also pursue a secondary teaching license in several disciplines. The following academic areas are included: art, biology, chemistry, English, environmental science, French, Latin, mathematics, music, social studies, and Spanish.

D. MINORS

A Minor in a particular field of study may be satisfied by enrolling in five to seven courses within a department, the number varying from one department to another. The number of credits required will not exceed 21. Formal requests for a minor must be made to the Office of the Registrar, generally during the Junior year.

The following departments currently offer minors:

Biology	—Art	—Spanish
Business Administration	—Drama	—Russian
Classics	—Music	Philosophy
Computer Science	History	Physics
Economics	Mathematics	Political Science
English	Modern Languages	Religious Studies
Fine Arts	—French	Sociology/Anthropology

E. ELECTIVES

Electives are the courses that are neither required within the major field nor a requirement of the core. Depending upon the requirements of the major, a student may have many or few electives. Since the range of core courses is also diverse, the student has considerable flexibility in course selection.

The choice of electives is a central aspect of the liberal arts education, and thus students are encouraged to make their decisions in a most thoughtful manner. Ideally, a coherent and highly individualized philosophy of education should guide the choice. Some students select electives to buttress and complement their major, while others use them to explore alternative ways of thinking or optional career paths.

Under a cooperative inter-institutional agreement, Saint Michael's students who carefully select electives in business may also qualify for a master of business administration (MBA) at Clarkson University of New York after an additional year of study at Clarkson. Students need not be business majors to qualify. See page 67 for further details.

F. ACADEMIC ADVISING PROGRAM

Upon enrolling every student is assigned a faculty member as an Academic Advisor.

The student may elect to change advisors at any time. The first meeting between student and Advisor usually takes place during the Orientation Program when students have many questions to be answered. Working together, they select courses, review progress toward requirements and attempt to design an individualized program that best meets the student's educational goals. **Ultimately, however, it is the students who are responsible for their own course selections so that they may successfully meet all graduation requirements.**

Pre-Law Advising

Many Saint Michael's students are interested in pursuing a law career upon graduation. There is no specific pre-law major, as such, at Saint Michael's, nor do law schools recommend any one major as a prerequisite for law. To develop the background and skills necessary for success in the field of law, students are encouraged to choose a major that will be challenging for them. What is important for pre-law students is that they learn to think clearly and to express their thoughts with clarity. They should choose their major according to their interests and abilities.

Pre-Health Careers Advising

Pre-medical, pre-dental, pre-veterinary, pre-podiatry, pre-optometry and pre-nursing students are advised by the Pre-Allied Health Advisory committee.

A student may follow a program which provides all of the courses necessary to gain admission to medical, dental or other allied health programs. While many students choose to major in one of the sciences, students in other majors may elect the courses required in preparation for the various allied health graduate programs. **The basic entrance requirements for these medically oriented schools are: one year each of biology, chemistry and physics (all with laboratory), mathematics (calculus level) and English; plus one year of organic chemistry (with a laboratory).**

Also, each professional school has additional specific requirements (e.g. dental schools generally require a behavioral science such as psychology). Our biology and chemistry majors satisfy most of these requirements. (Biologists add physics and chemists add biology to their programs.) A student may, however, elect to major in a non-science area and complete the pre-professional courses as electives. Any student doing this should enroll in the first-year biology course sequence as a freshman and consult with the chairperson of the committee (Dr. Daniel Bean, Biology) during the early part of the first year.

Members of the Pre-Allied Health Advisory Committee work closely with students who plan to seek admission to medical, dental and other graduate programs. They seek to assist students in their course selection, preparation for the Medical College Admission Test (MCAT), Dental Admission Test (DAT), Graduate Record Examination (GRE) and the application process itself.

Graduate School Placement

Students completing their degree programs may be considering advanced study. Saint Michael's College graduates have been admitted to and graduated from outstanding institutions for advanced study. While at Saint Michael's students will find guidance concerning graduate study from their **Academic Advisors** and members of the **Student Resource Center** staff. Admission to graduate school is very competitive but Saint Michael's has an enviable record of placement. Our most conscientious

students perform well on Graduate Record Examination Advanced Tests and frequently achieve scores in the top percentiles. Saint Michael's College students have been accepted during the past few years by over 75 of the leading graduate and professional schools.

G. OTHER ACADEMIC OPPORTUNITIES

Honors Program

Excellent students strive beyond what is required or expected in the traditional classroom setting. To encourage, cultivate and further challenge these special students, Saint Michael's established an Honors Program.

Entering students whose high school achievements predict outstanding performance at Saint Michael's College are eligible for admission to the Honors Program. Candidates are nominated by the admissions staff and selected by the Honors Committee.

Periodically, freshmen and sophomores who have demonstrated excellent academic achievement are nominated by a faculty member to participate in the Honors Program and may be selected by the Honors Committee. These students must have at least a 3.25 minimum grade point average to remain in the program.

Students in the Honors Program are provided with unique opportunities to enroll in a number of seminar-style honors courses that are specifically designed to be challenging and dynamic. After completing six of these courses with the required Q.P.A., students receive special recognition at graduation and *Honors Program* appears on their diplomas.

In the 1991-92 academic year, special sections of **Introduction to Theater**, **Modern East Asia**, **Mystery of Matter**, **Freshman Studies**, and **The Writing of Fiction** will be offered. Additionally, the following courses specifically designed for the Honors Program will be taught: **Religion and Politics: A Cross Cultural Survey**, **Discovery of Mathematics**, and **Globalization Theory and the Modernization Project**.

Independent Course Work

Under special circumstances, *when a course is not offered during a given semester, or when there is an unresolvable scheduling conflict*, a student may complete the course work on an independent basis. The student must have the approval of a faculty sponsor, the department chairperson and an Academic Dean. A 3.0 minimum QPA is generally required. Requests must be completed by the last day of the course change period. The fee for an independent course is \$150 when the course is considered a part of the student's normal semester load. Special arrangements are made for a sixth course or a part-time student.

Independent Research

Qualified juniors and seniors may be permitted to engage in independent research with a faculty member to which varying amounts of credit are attached. Independent research which contributes to the student's fuller understanding of a subject not covered in regular courses will be authorized for qualified applicants. It is limited to a maximum of six credits. The proposal must be approved during the semester preceding the proposed endeavor by an Academic Dean.

Successful applicants for independent research to which credit is attached will be charged the usual rate of tuition. If the need exists or if merit scholarship assistance is appropriate, the Director of Financial Aid should be consulted.

Internships

Internships are supervised work experiences within both the public and private sectors. They are designed to enhance and supplement formal education and promote personal and career development. Internships are available in such areas as: accounting, advertising, business administration, communications, the environment, fine arts, human resource development, human services, legal advocacy, governmental advocacy, market research, museum research and sales/marketing. Students may develop individualized internships and present them as possible options.

The majority of internships are taken for three credits. They must constitute significant learning experiences in every instance. Applicants must have junior or senior standing and transfers must have completed a minimum one semester of college work at Saint Michael's. Internships may not be done as a sixth course during a regular academic semester. Applicants are required to have completed prerequisite courses and have a 2.5 minimum cumulative grade point average and the support of their academic advisor and department chairperson. The Internship Coordinator will assist students in identifying internship placements and in preparing the required study agreement. The proposal must be approved by an Academic Dean.

Successful applicants for internships to which credit is attached will be charged the usual rate of tuition. If the need exists or if merit scholarship assistance is appropriate, the Director of Financial Aid should be consulted.

Study Abroad

Saint Michael's students in many majors may spend a semester or year of study abroad. Saint Michael's College students have the opportunity to choose from a wide selection of accredited study abroad programs sponsored by colleges, universities, and agencies in this country as well as in the host countries. Each academic year approximately 40-50 students spend a semester or full year of study abroad. In addition, some students attend summer programs in western Europe, and several participate in research and field projects in Paris and London directed by faculty members each year during the intersession between the fall and spring terms. In all, nearly 10% of the students who graduate from Saint Michael's will have participated in a study abroad experience.

Saint Michael's College is affiliated with Loyola University of Chicago's Rome campus and with Fairleigh Dickinson University's Wroxtton College campus in Oxfordshire, England. In addition, Saint Michael's is a member of the Northeast Consortium for Study Abroad, which is sponsored by the American Institute of Foreign Study and places students from Australia to the Soviet Union. We also have special exchange agreements with Xavier University of New Orleans and Kansai Gaidi University of Osaka, Japan.

For information on study-abroad opportunities, interested students may consult the Study-Abroad Advisor or contact the Office of the Associate Academic Dean.

In order to ensure proper selection of programs and courses, and to facilitate transfer of credits, students must obtain authorization from their Academic Advisor, Department Chairperson and an Academic Dean. The signatures indicate prior approval of the courses to be taken. A catalogue or a copy of the course descriptions must accompany the request, which should be submitted at least one semester prior to the student's departure.

To be considered for approval, students must have at least a 2.8 Q.P.A. The semester or year of study should generally be taken in the junior year.

Center for International Programs

Since 1954, Saint Michael's College has had a special commitment to the education of international students. The Center for International Programs offers three academic English training programs and a number of special study programs that attract men and women from Asia, Latin America, Africa, Europe and the Middle East. These international students who come from over 30 countries give American students an outstanding opportunity to gain new global and cultural perspectives. The international students benefit from their college experience in the United States and opportunities for establishing friendships as they work to develop English proficiency and prepare for continued college study or professional advancement.

For further information on the CIP's programs please see page 122. For information on opportunities for involvement with international activities, interested students should contact the Center for International Programs office.

Air Force and Army ROTC

The Air Force ROTC program is offered at Saint Michael's. AFROTC, which offers superior pre-professional opportunities to future career women and men Air Force Officers, has both two- and four-year programs.

Qualified students may be eligible for scholarships. Interested applicants should write to: The Department of Aerospace Studies, Saint Michael's College, Winooski Park, Colchester, Vermont 05439. Further information is available on pages 55-57.

Army ROTC is offered at the University of Vermont. Qualified Saint Michael's students are eligible for one- to four-year scholarships. Further information on Army scholarships for Saint Michael's students may be obtained by writing to: The Department of Military Science, University of Vermont, Burlington, Vermont 05405. Courses are listed on pages 57-59.

College-level Examination Program

Saint Michael's College participates in the College-Level Examination Program (CLEP). The Educational Testing Service of Princeton, New Jersey has prepared standardized tests which are designed to measure college-level learning acquired through independent reading, job-training, television programs and other non-traditional educational sources. Students enrolled at Saint Michael's may submit scores of these CLEP examinations to be evaluated for credit. Contact the Saint Michael's College Registrar for detailed information.

CLEP examinations are divided into two areas:

- I. General Examinations which measure achievement in basic areas of liberal arts (such as humanities and natural science). Saint Michael's College will usually grant credits if sixtieth percentile minimum scores are attained.
- II. Subject Examinations which measure achievement in specific courses. These tests are used to grant exemptions from and credits for specific courses (such as American Government, Business Law, Educational Psychology, and English Literature). CLEP scores at or above the sixtieth percentile can be used to fulfill core or prerequisite requirements. No more than 6 credits can be given for any one subject examination, and no more than a total of 30 credits will be accepted by Saint Michael's College for CLEP examinations.

Advanced Placement Program

Saint Michael's College participates in the Advanced Placement Program of the College Entrance Examination Board. Students who have taken accelerated courses in high school and who score three or above on Advanced Placement Exams will be *considered* for college credit and/or course waiver. Some departments require a four or five for the awarding of credit. Prospective students are encouraged to contact the respective department chair, the Academic Dean's office or the Registrar for further clarification.

Inter-Institutional Cooperation with Trinity College

Saint Michael's has a special reciprocal arrangement with Trinity College in Burlington. Saint Michael's students may enroll in one course per semester at Trinity as part of their registration. Prior written approval of the student's Academic Advisor, an Academic Dean and the Registrars at both colleges is required.

During the regular academic year Saint Michael's tuition covers Trinity courses. They are taken at no additional expense.

As a special exception to the general rule prohibiting grade transfer (page 22), grades earned in Trinity courses, while a student is concurrently enrolled at Saint Michael's, transfer and are computed in quality point averages.

Xavier University of Louisiana Exchange Program

Saint Michael's has a student exchange arrangement with Xavier University, a predominately black, liberal arts, Catholic university located in New Orleans. According to the terms of this arrangement, students from Saint Michael's may enroll for a semester of study at Xavier during their junior year, and Xavier students may enroll for a semester of study at Saint Michael's. Prior written approval of the student's Academic Advisor and an Academic Dean at both institutions is required.

Cooperative Agreement with Clarkson University

Saint Michael's College has a formalized inter-institutional agreement with Clarkson University of New York that grants our qualified graduates special consideration in their Master's program in Business Administration. Under this agreement, a Saint Michael's student with the appropriate prerequisite courses and Q.P.A. receives special admissions status, and may complete the requirements for an MBA degree in one year after graduation from Saint Michael's. See page 68 for further details.

H. ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

Academic Integrity

The College exists primarily to sustain the pursuit of knowledge. Scholarship, teaching, and learning are possible only in an environment of academic integrity characterized by honesty and mutual trust. Simply expressed, academic integrity requires that one's work be one's own. It is the responsibility of every member of the College community—faculty members, students, and administrators—to insure that the highest standards of academic integrity are maintained.

Because violations of academic integrity threaten the intellectual climate central to the pursuit of knowledge, they cannot be tolerated. Violations of academic integrity include the following: plagiarism, unauthorized assistance, interference, and multiple submission. A more detailed explanation of academic integrity violations and the

procedures for dealing with violations of academic integrity are presented in the *Student Guide and Code*.

Examinations

Tests may be held at any time during a semester course at the discretion of the instructor. Final examinations are given at the appointed time at the end of each semester. Final examinations may not be omitted without the approval of the Academic Dean.

Make-up examinations are given to students who are legitimately absent from a final examination. Requests for make-up examinations are made to the Academic Dean. Students who are suspended for disciplinary reasons are not eligible to take examinations or to make them up, unless such permission is given at the time of suspension.

The permanent grade in each course is based upon class work and the final examination. The instructor determines what weight is to be given to each.

Grading System

Instructors report grades to the Registrar four times a year. They report final course grades at the end of each semester; they report grades of D or F at mid-semester.

Grades are reported and recorded by letters which indicate the following:

A — Superior	D — Poor
B — Very Good	F — Failing
C — Satisfactory	

Student averages and rank in class are computed on the following quality point basis. In this system:

A = 4.0	B- = 2.7	D+ = 1.3
A- = 3.7	C+ = 2.3	D = 1.0
B+ = 3.3	C = 2.0	F = 0.0
B = 3.0	C- = 1.7	

When a course is taken on a pass or fail basis, a passing grade is indicated by the letter P and a failing grade by the letter F. The F grade is assigned zero quality points and is computed in the student's average. A Pass grade cannot be assigned quality points and, therefore, is not computed in the average.

To determine the quality points earned for a particular course, multiply the number equivalent to the letter grade by the credit hours assigned to the course. For credit notations see the descriptions of particular courses starting on page 54 in the catalogue. Thus an A in Biology 101 (4 semester hours) earns 16 quality points (4 quality points x 4 semester hours).

To arrive at the quality point average (Q.P.A.), add the quality points for all courses. Then divide this sum by the number of credit hours attempted.

Other Grade Notations

Instructors may also use the following letters in reporting grades:

I— Some course assignments have not been completed for a legitimate reason. This is not a permanent notation.

X— Student was absent from the final examination for a legitimate reason. This is not a permanent notation.

WD— Student withdrew from course without penalty.

Grades of I, X, and WD are not computed in the student's average. Grades of I and X must be made up within six weeks of the beginning of the semester following the assignment of the notation. A record containing such a notation is not eligible for honors in the semester in which it was incurred. After the make-up of an I or X, a new average will be computed and the student's record corrected. If an I or X is not made up, the final grade in the course becomes an F.

Repeating Courses

A course in which a student earns an F or D grade may be repeated. In non-major courses, both grades appear on the transcript and both are computed in the student's cumulative quality point average. When a course in a student's major is repeated, both grades remain on the transcript and are computed in the cumulative quality point average, but only the higher grade is computed in the major average. A course that was passed (D,D+) and then repeated for a better grade will count as only one of the required courses. When courses are repeated at other colleges or universities (Trinity exception, page 20) only credits and not grades transfer.

Grades from Other Institutions

A grade of C minus or better is required in order for the credits to be considered for transfer from other institutions, but the grade is not calculated in the quality point average.

Dean's List

A student who achieves an average of at least 3.0 at the end of a semester with no grade below B- or who achieves an average of 3.25 with no grade below a C- and who has completed a minimum of fifteen credits is cited on the Dean's List.

Graduation with Honors

Students who maintain the cumulative quality point averages specified below receive their degrees with honors listed:

Cum laude	— 3.25
Magna cum laude	— 3.60
Summa cum laude	— 3.90

Probation and Warning

If a student fails one or more courses he/she is placed on **WARNING** and so notified. When a student is below the qualifying cumulative quality point average he/she is placed on **PROBATION** and so notified. This qualifying cumulative quality point average escalates from a 1.4 in the first semester of the freshman year to a 1.6, 1.7, 1.8, 1.9, and 2.0 in each of the following semesters. The minimum quality point average required for graduation is a 2.0 ('C') in both the major and in all courses attempted.

While on probation a student may not be eligible to participate in extracurricular activities. Furthermore, a student who is placed on probation at the end of a semester will have his/her record formally reviewed at the end of the following semester by the Academic Board of Review. If satisfactory progress is not being made, the Board will recommend appropriate action, including possible dismissal, to the Academic Dean.

Although the procedure listed above generally applies, Saint Michael's College reserves the right to dismiss at any time, without giving additional reason, students whose conduct or academic standing it judges to be unacceptable. Neither the College, nor the officers, nor the trustees of the college will be under any liability for such dismissal.

Leaves of Absence and Withdrawals

Students may withdraw from the College for a limited period of time (leave of absence) or permanently. Under usual circumstances, a withdrawal form should be obtained from the Student Resource Center, completed, and filed with the Office of the Registrar. If the withdrawal occurs early in the semester, there may be a partial refund of tuition and fees. Please see page 42 for the refund schedule.

1. Leave of Absence. Students who intend to return may request a leave of absence from the College for up to two academic semesters. Students on leave of absence status will be assessed a continuance fee of \$40.00 each semester. Registration materials will be sent by the Registrar to the student's home address at the appropriate time in the semester. These must be returned by November 1st for the Spring semester and by May 1st for the Fall semester to initiate the readmission process. Students on medical leave must provide evidence to the Dean of Students that the medical problem has been resolved. In the event that students either fail to pay the continuance fee or extend beyond the two semester leave of absence, they will be reclassified as voluntary withdrawals (see below).

2. Voluntary Withdrawals. A voluntary withdrawal is provided to students who do not intend to return to the College. Students who have withdrawn in good standing may apply to return to the College with a letter of reapplication by November 1st for the Spring semester or by May 1st for the Fall semester. Letters should be sent to the Registrar. Readmission of students who voluntarily withdraw will be competitive and on a space available basis.

Class Attendance

Students should understand that the main reason for attending college is to be guided in their learning activities by their professors. This guidance takes place primarily in the classroom and laboratory.

The following policies have been established:

1. Members of the teaching faculty and students are expected to meet all scheduled classes unless prevented from doing so by illness or other emergencies.
2. The instructor of a course may allow absences equal to the number of class meetings per week. Additional absences will be considered excessive.
3. The instructor may report excessive absences to the Academic Dean, who may warn the student.
4. If absences continue, the Academic Dean may remove the student from class with a failing grade.

Full-Time Student, Part-Time Student

A matriculated student who takes four courses (12 credits minimum) is considered to be a full-time student. Five three-credit courses per semester, however, constitutes the normal program. The successful completion of such a schedule will fulfill the credit and

course number requirements for graduation. A matriculated student who enrolls in fewer than 4 courses is considered to be part-time.

Non-matriculated (Special) Students

Students who have not been admitted into a degree program at Saint Michael's may, with the written permission of an Academic Dean, be permitted to enroll in courses on a limited basis. Enrollment as a non-matriculated student is generally limited to a cumulative total of 12 undergraduate credits. To continue beyond 12 credits, the student must be formally admitted to the College through the usual application procedures of the Admissions Office.

Sixth Course

Any non-freshman student with a cumulative grade point average of 2.5 or higher may take a sixth course. Students with a lower average may do so only with the written permission of the Registrar or an Academic Dean. The charge for this course will be \$170 per credit. This charge will be waived for a student who completed at least five courses in the previous semester with a Q.P.A. of at least 3.0 in those courses. **In no case may a student register for more than six courses in any semester.**

Pass/Fail

With the permission of the instructor a sixth course may be taken on a pass/fail basis. This option is open to those students who completed at least five courses in the previous semester with a Q.P.A. of at least 3.0 in those courses. Courses in the following categories may not be taken on a pass/fail basis:

- a. courses in the department of major;
- b. courses outside the department of major which are major requirements;
- c. courses being taken to satisfy core requirements.

Students will make their selection of the course they wish to take on a pass/fail basis during registration period (first week of semester). A special pass/fail form must be filed in the Registrar's office.

Preregistration

Students arrange their class schedules in a preregistration period (normally in November and again in March) after consultation with their advisors. *For the March preregistration only*, an advance deposit of \$300 is required of each student who preregisters for the following academic year. This must be paid by March 1. No student will be allowed to preregister **for classes or partake in room draw** without certification of payment by the Bursar's Office. This deposit is non-refundable unless the Registrar is notified in writing by June 15 that the student who paid it will not return to Saint Michael's College. The deposit is credited to the student's account. In addition to the \$300 deposit, a late fee of \$25 will be charged to any student not completing preregistration during the scheduled period in March.

Registration

Students confirm their registration for courses at the beginning of each semester. (Please see Academic Calendar.) Students who are late in registering at the beginning of the semester will be charged a fee of \$25.

Change of Course or Section

Students may, without charge or penalty, request a change of course or section up to and including registration day of either term. They may also make changes during the first seven class days in any given semester.

A student wishing to make a course change should make this request through the Registrar's Office. The student is responsible for notifying the instructors involved and their academic advisor when a course or section change is made and for filing an official signed card with the Registrar.

Courses at Other Institutions

Occasionally Saint Michael's students wish to take courses at colleges or universities other than Saint Michael's. The most common such case is taking a summer school course at a college convenient to the student's summer residence. This is permitted—with a maximum of two courses per six week semester—provided that the course has the prior approval of Saint Michael's. To secure such approval, the student is asked to acquire the college catalogue of the offering institution and submit it with the appropriate form to the Registrar. Based largely upon comparability to our own courses, approval must be obtained from the student's Academic Advisor and either an Academic Dean or the Registrar. It is not recommended that students take courses in their major at other institutions. The additional approval of the department chairperson is required to do so. A grade of C minus or better is required in order for the credits to be transferred, but the grade is not calculated into the Quality Point Average.

Juniors and Seniors will generally not be permitted to take summer courses at two year colleges.

Students who wish to enroll for a semester or year of study at a college or university other than Saint Michael's may seek approval from an Academic Dean or the Registrar.

I. COLLEGE POLICIES

FAMILY EDUCATIONAL RIGHTS AND PRIVACY ACT OF 1974

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 pertains to student educational records maintained by Saint Michael's College. The Act states that students, and parents of dependent students, can have access to their educational records and at the same time the Act protects the rights to privacy of students by limiting the transferability of records without their consent. The following guidelines are presented to assist all members of the Saint Michael's community to understand the provisions of the Act as they apply to Saint Michael's College.

College Policy on Student Access to Educational Records

All students and former students will have access to their educational records upon written request to the applicable office. Each office will comply with all requests within a reasonable length of time, but not later than forty-five days from the date of the written request. Educational records include academic records, confidential letters and statements.

Records not covered by the Act include any record received prior to January 1, 1975, financial records of parents, private notes of faculty and administrative officers, law enforcement records, and medical or psychiatric records. A physician or psychiatrist may review medical or psychiatric records if requested by a student.

Students may waive, in writing, access to recommendations and evaluations. A waiver must be filed with each individual office. The Act does not provide for blanket waivers of access to all educational records.

A student who requests access to an educational record is expected to present valid identification and to use good judgment as to the time and work problems of the office in which the records are maintained.

Students may request copies of any educational record at the cost of \$1.00 for the first page and 10 cents for each additional page per request.

College Policy on Release of Confidential Records

The college will not release any educational record concerning any student or former student, unless a written statement authorizing such a release is received from the student or former student. Exceptions to this policy are:

1. Faculty and staff members having legitimate educational interests in the record.
2. Authorized federal and state officials in the process of administering educational programs.
3. Requirements of administration of the Financial Aid Program.
4. Accrediting organizations in carrying out their accrediting function.
5. Parents of a dependent student.
6. Directory information (See III, below).
7. Organizations conducting studies on educational programs, provided that the identity of the student is not revealed.
8. In an emergency situation involving the health or safety of the student or other persons.

The college will advise all recipients of student records that only authorized persons may see the records. Each college office will keep a record of all individuals requesting or receiving student records except as noted in item 1. above.

Directory Information

The college will, in the course of the school year, release to the public certain information regarded as directory data. If a student desires this information not be publicized, he/she must request in writing on an annual basis that such information not be published. Saint Michael's College considers the following to be "Directory Information."

Name and Address	Height/Weight (athletic team members)
Telephone Number	Dates of Attendance
Date/Place of Birth	Degrees and Awards
Academic Major	Previous School Attendance

Hearings

A student may challenge any educational record that he/she feels to be inaccurate, misleading, or a violation of privacy. This policy does not apply to academic grades received for course work except when there is reason to believe that an error was made in recording grades to the transcript.

When a student desires to challenge a record, every effort should be made to resolve the question with the office involved. If this is not possible, the student must submit in writing to the coordinator of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 a statement outlining the alleged inaccurate, misleading or inappropriate data or statement contained in the record. The coordinator will appoint an impartial college

official who will conduct a hearing within 45 days of the written request. The results of the hearing will be transmitted in writing to the student and all other parties involved. The student may appeal the decision to the president of Saint Michael's College. The president's decision will be final.

The above policy statement is subject to amendment from time to time and is also subject to approval by the Board of Trustees.

Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act Coordinator

Maureen McNamara
Registrar
Jemery Hall 288

HANDICAPPED STUDENT SERVICES

Services for handicapped students are coordinated through the Office of the Vice President for Student Affairs. The College engineer deals with facility accessibility issues and supports the services coordinated by student affairs. Any questions or concerns about such services should be directed to:

Michael D. Samara
Vice President for Student Affairs
Alliot Hall 105
802/655-2000

David Cutler
College Engineer
Founders Annex
802/655-2000



THE CAMPUS

The following paragraphs describe the Saint Michael's environment. Our campus, coupled with the splendor of the Green Mountains and the vitality of the Burlington area, offers a superb environment in which to learn, to recreate, to grow.

Saint Michael's campus shares, and cherishes, an environment that by any standard is exceptionally beautiful. Mount Mansfield, Vermont's tallest peak, rises out of the morning mist to our east; and the view of the sun setting over Lake Champlain and the Adirondacks is often a spectacular one. Our own hilltop overlooks the winding Winooski River and covers a landscaped 430 acres, divided into the Main and North campuses.

THE MAIN CAMPUS

Founders Hall, the original College building, was built on a site once occupied by a farmhouse. At one time the building housed each of the college functions, including dorm space, dining hall, gym and classrooms. It now doubles as a residence hall and administrative office space. The bell tower atop Founders has long served as a symbol of Saint Michael's College.

Jemery Hall is a classroom and administrative building. The Department of Management Information Systems and Academic Computing and many of its resources are also located in Jemery Hall. The Financial Aid Office is on the ground floor of Jemery.

St. Edmund's Hall, completed in 1987, is an attractive three-story L-shaped academic building that connects Cheray and Jemery Halls to form an academic quadrangle. Instructional space in the 70,000 square foot building meets high academic standards. Modern audiovisual capabilities and computer-assisted instruction provides support for all academic programs.

Cheray Science Hall is the science classroom and laboratory building and has been used by the many Saint Michael's graduates who are now in the medical and science professions. Although one of the oldest buildings on campus, the facility holds some of the most modern research equipment for student use. It is not unusual to see students conducting experiments with laser beams or radioactive materials.

Bergeron Education Center features a modular classroom that can be adjusted in size according to the individual situation, faculty offices and a seminar room.

Klein Center houses the *Admissions Office* and *Student Resource Center*.

The *Michael and Margaret McCarthy Arts Center* is the cultural center of the campus. The fine arts have long been of interest to our students and the McCarthy Arts Center provides a wonderful facility for their use. Among other capabilities, the center contains a modern and well-equipped theater. The proscenium type theater is the scene of many student and professional productions, including a summer stock program with Equity Actors.

Music is another major emphasis at the McCarthy Arts Center. Acoustically, the recital hall is very refined and, in addition to providing a superb auditorium for visiting vocal and instrumental artists, the recital hall gives students and student groups the opportunity to perform on campus. The building contains music practice rooms, a recording booth and electronic recording equipment for student and instructional use.

The *Chapel of Saint Michael the Archangel* is the spiritual center of the campus. The Sunday folk mass attracts capacity crowds and participation in many aspects of the liturgy is encouraged. Contemporary in design, the chapel seats 1,000.

Alliot Student Center houses the main dining hall, the snack bar and the bookstore, along with the Rathskeller, licensed by the state to sell beer and wine. Many student organizations have office space in the building, and a lounge provides a space for relaxing and socializing.

Vincent C. Ross Sports Center is the College's center of athletic activity. Included in the building are a 3,600 seat gymnasium with three full basketball courts, two volleyball courts and three badminton courts.

In other areas of the sports center are an NCAA regulation six-lane swimming pool with a 1-meter diving board, fully equipped men's and women's locker rooms, complete training facilities, and a weight and exercise room. There are fields for soccer, baseball, field hockey, lacrosse and softball, as well as outdoor, lighted tennis courts.

The Residence Halls

Alumni, Joyce, Lyons, and Ryan are the main residence halls. They are located in a landscaped quadrangle within easy walking distance of the classrooms, library, sports center, and student center.

Hodson Hall offers a suite-type living situation for about 50 upperclass students.

The Townhouse Apartments opened in September, 1981 and ushered in a new type of residence hall living at Saint Michael's College. The completion of the additional Townhouse units in 1982 assured close to 300 upperclass students of the option to reside in a Townhouse.

Each unit houses four students in apartments with either two double bedrooms or four single bedrooms on the second floor. The first floor contains a living room, dining area, kitchen facilities and storage space. Each apartment is fully furnished with solid oak furniture, carpeting, drapes, and kitchen appliances.

In addition each Townhouse is very energy efficient, utilizing a heat storage system and high R-value insulation. Students who make a conscientious effort to conserve energy throughout the year will receive a rebate on energy costs.

International Houses, similar in appearance to the Townhouses, opened in 1988 to accommodate groups of international students enrolled in specially designed programs in English as a second language. Three buildings, each housing four apartments with three double bedrooms apiece, are clustered around a commons building designed for classes and other functions.

THE NORTH CAMPUS

The North Campus was, at one time, an army fort built to protect the area from the threat of an invasion from the north. This historic landmark now provides space for a number of organizations, including Saint Michael's College. Once known as Fort Ethan Allen, North Campus is located just one mile from the Main Campus. A free shuttle bus, which runs every 15 minutes, connects each campus. During the warmer months faculty and students enjoy walking or bicycling between campuses.

On the North Campus there are a number of small residence halls. Some are regular dormitories, while others are apartments. This is often thought of as preferred housing and is usually reserved for upperclass students. Dining facilities are also available on the North Campus.

Sloane Art Center provides studios for painting, sculpting, drawing and graphics and offices for AFOTC. Other facilities on the North Campus include a theater, our fire station and service buildings. Also located on North Campus are studios of Vermont Public Radio and Educational Television.

The North Campus, with its echoes of horse-mounted soldiers and elaborate officers' homes, is an active segment of Saint Michael's College. Its tree-lined streets and conveniently located residence halls are a wonderful supplement to the facilities on the Main Campus.



STUDENT LIFE

STUDENT SERVICES

On any campus, learning and growth occur both in and outside of the classroom. On a campus like Saint Michael's where 90% of the student population reside in the residence halls, the sphere of student development gains a special significance. Just as faculty members are highly educated and dedicated to teaching, there is a special group of people on the campus who are devoted to each student's intellectual, social, physical, and spiritual development outside of the classroom. We think you will experience a unique kind of caring and concern for all facets of your growth by the student service staff of Saint Michael's College. The following pages describe many of the services and activities available to the students of Saint Michael's. We hope that you will find the type of support that you need to maximize your college experience.

ORIENTATION

The beginning of any new experience is exciting and tension filled, and starting college is a major transition in one's life. At Saint Michael's we are concerned with giving new students the best possible introduction to campus life.

We are very proud of our Pre-Orientation Weekends (POWs) offered during the summer prior to starting at Saint Michael's College. New students are offered an off-campus weekend experience where discussion on academics, adjustment, and life at Saint Michael's provides an opportunity to learn about yourself and what you will face as a college student. In addition, POW is a great way to meet people who will be your classmates and peers during the four years at Saint Michael's.

New Student Orientation is held in September prior to the first day of classes. These first days are reserved for learning about the abundance of resources and services available on campus. Faculty, staff, and student orientation leaders join forces to provide a comprehensive introduction to Saint Michael's. You will meet with your Academic Advisor to discuss your course selection, have an opportunity to explore the liberal arts and meet with faculty members in an informal setting.

Check the Academic Calendar for specific New Student Orientation dates.

FRESHMEN PROGRAMS

We have a very strong commitment to provide a quality first-year experience for our students. A full-time Director of Freshmen Development coordinates an extensive program of workshops and activities to address the intellectual, social, emotional, physical, spiritual, and cultural development of our freshmen. Through individual contact with freshmen, coordination of faculty interaction in the residence halls, and work with an extended orientation program, the Director works to create a structured program for the personal development of each freshman.

ACADEMIC SERVICES

The *Jeremiah Durick Library*, with its staff of 17 librarians provides a wide range of library materials for the Saint Michael's community. The library contains over 160,000 volumes of bound books and periodicals, over 100,000 pieces of microforms, and over 40,000 other non-book materials including pamphlets, slides, filmstrips, records,

cassettes and video recordings. Almost 1,000 periodical subscriptions and over 1,200 serials are received on a regular basis. Students may use five different CD-ROM based computerized public-access periodical indexes in addition to over 80 different printed indexes. On-line computer data base searches are also available and are performed by competent professional librarians.

The Durick Library is open over 100 hours per week while classes are in session. It is open extended hours during final exams. Reference service is available during most of the day and evening. In the event they cannot find what they need within the Durick's walls, students are encouraged to use interlibrary loan. The Library participates in an interlibrary loan network linking hundreds of libraries across the state and country.

In the spring of 1991 a complete renovation and expansion of the library will begin, nearly doubling its present size. When completed in the summer of 1992 the three-story structure will occupy 72,000 square feet of space. In addition to expanded room for books and library materials, the new building will feature an automated library catalogue with terminals located around the building, attractive study areas and carrels, and a vending area with food and beverages for students who want to relax.

Academic Computing Resources

The College's academic computing resources center around MikeNet, a PC network served by two DEC VAX 3400 computer systems. MikeNet provides print and file services, terminal emulation, PC-to-host integration, electronic mail, and a PC software library that includes WordPerfect, Lotus, Quattro, Paradox, EcStatic, and Harvard Graphics. Student access to MikeNet is provided through approximately, 125 IBM PS/2 Model 30 microcomputers and 20 computer terminals located in six PC labs and terminal rooms in Durick Library, Jemery Hall, and Saint Edmund's Hall. Within the next few years, every faculty member who wants access to these resources will have a PC in his or her office; at present, 50 percent of the faculty offices have PCs or terminals. Printer services available include dot matrix, ink jet, and laser printers. Over the next few years, the College plans to implement additional microcomputer laboratories for general purpose computing, and computational analysis in mathematics, science, psychology, and computer science. Our newest PC Lab, to support our undergraduate and graduate education program, was implemented in March, 1990.

Through MikeNet's electronic mail facility, our computer resources can communicate (sending documents, messages, or data files) with other users within the College or, through Bitnet, with colleagues at other educational institutions around the world. Electronic mail is used by faculty, students, and staff; for some courses, students are required to send completed assignments, projects, or term papers in an electronic format to their instructors.

The College's computing resources are maintained through a ten-member Department of Management Information Systems and Academic Computing. This staff supports all aspects of academic and administrative computing, PC and user support, training, computer operations, and word processing; the staff is also responsible for voice and data communications and networking.

The Writing Center

A free *peer-tutoring* program, the Writing Center offers help with writing skills to all Saint Michael's students, as well as hands-on teaching experience to those selected as tutors. These tutors and the faculty director read and give feedback to essays, reports, research papers, short stories, poems—any kind of writing, in any field, at any stage, from rough notes to final copy. In a relaxed, friendly atmosphere the staff responds to the development and organization of ideas, reviews grammar, punctuation, mechanics,

and usage, and teaches student writers how to revise, edit, and proofread on their own. The Center is conveniently located and open afternoons and evenings five days a week.

RESIDENTIAL LIFE

All full-time undergraduate students who do not reside with their families are required to live on campus. Exceptions may be made if space is not available on campus. Seniors will have priority. Since about 85% of students reside on the campus, residence hall living is an important part of the years spent here.

Most students find the experience of sharing a room, living on a floor with many other people and taking an active part in the residence hall community to be both challenging and fun. There is no course in residence hall living listed among the academic descriptions, but the lessons in human nature, the friendships developed and the memories recalled will last a lifetime. The Director of Residence Life and the residence hall staff are educators who are ready to help students make the most of their residence hall experience.

Sophmores and Juniors primarily reside in coed halls that are integrated by floor. There are also non-integrated options available to these students. Freshmen will generally reside in non-integrated housing in Joyce and Lyons, located on Main campus. Also located on Main campus are our Townhouse facilities which are available to Juniors and Seniors only.

The North Campus, with sixteen units of student apartments and three medium-sized residence halls, is a popular place with many upper-class students. The apartments, with kitchen and living room facilities, offer juniors and seniors the privacy of apartment living with the convenience of being on campus. The medium-sized residence halls on the North Campus provide students with the opportunity to be active in a smaller community and really get to know the other residents of their hall.

Several smaller houses between the two campuses and on the periphery of the Main Campus are dedicated to special student groups like the Rescue Squad and graduate students, enabling the residents to pursue common interests. On the Main Campus, Hodson Hall offers suite facilities to upper-class students. Four single rooms, bath, kitchen and living room space compose each suite.

The newest residences on the Main Campus are the Townhouse Complexes, offering apartment-style living for 288 upper-class students.

Students from the International Student Program reside in some of the residence halls, giving American students the unique opportunity to meet people from all parts of the world.

Finally, room assignments for new students are made on a random basis after upper-class students have completed room selection. As indicated above, most freshmen will reside in the Quad, although some new students favor the North Campus for its close, sedate atmosphere.

HEALTH SERVICES

The Health Services at Saint Michael's College not only attempts to keep each student in his or her optimal state of health, but also promotes independence and wellness through education. This is possible by the utilization of a team of primary health care professionals—nurses, nurse practitioners, and physicians.

It is the philosophy of the Health Services to care for the whole person. A full range of clinical services is available, as are education programs to increase health awareness, health maintenance, and prevention education.

The Health Services is located in Alumni Hall and is open weekdays from 8:00 am to 8:00 pm, and on weekends from noon to 8:00 pm. The Director is a nationally certified nurse practitioner specializing in adult and adolescent health. Nationally certified nurse practitioners specializing in family health and pediatric health, and registered nurses skilled in varying levels of assessment and management of health problems are also available. Referrals are made by appointment, in the Health Services, to consulting physicians, who are also on 24-hour call.

Fanny Allen Hospital and the Medical Center Hospital of Vermont provide excellent ancillary services. The student-manned Saint Michael's Rescue Squad provides emergency aid and transport, a truly unique service for a college campus.

Services offered are:

- General care for illness and injury
- Comprehensive gynecological evaluation
- Physical exams for study abroad, sports participation, health maintenance
- Rape crisis/assault prevention education and counseling
- Evaluation of sexually transmitted disease
- Nutrition and diet information: weight loss/gain counseling
- Drug information/treatment/referral
- AIDS information/testing/counseling
- Laboratory services/referral

The Health Services works closely with other College departments such as: the Student Resource Center, Campus Ministry, athletic trainers, residential life and others to provide a holistic approach to student health and wellness. The Health Services education programs are held throughout the year and are directed toward increasing knowledge about health and wellness. Our goal is to teach students to become informed health care consumers, develop healthy lifestyles, and assume responsibility for their own well-being.

FOOD SERVICE

Resident Program

The resident dining program at Saint Michael's is offered to all on-campus students in the form of a 21 meal or 13 meal plan. Nutritious, well-balanced meals are served seven days a week in two different dining facilities throughout the school year. Alliot Dining Hall is the main campus dining facility and it seats up to 550 at one seating. With lunch and dinners counts approaching 1,000 people, this calls for quick service through two serving lines. In the North Campus Mini Cafe, about 150 North Campus residents are served breakfast, lunch, and dinner, Monday through Friday.

Both of these dining facilities offer the resident student a four week menu cycle featuring home-style soups, salad bars prepared fresh daily, desserts baked in our own bakery and well-balanced, carefully prepared entree selections at each meal. Along with a sandwich deli at lunch and dinner, this provides the students with a wide variety of choices to satisfy his/her needs during the school year.

Students have the option of choosing the 21 meal plan for three meals a day or the 13 meal plan for those who expect to miss meals on weekends. Over the course of the last few years, the 13 meal plan has been more popular by a 60/40 ratio. Along with their meal cards, each student receives a complimentary guest pass which allows him/her to bring a guest to the dining hall when friends are visiting on weekends.

Because our students dine with us seven days each week, there is a tendency for them to get bored with food service. To offset this, we provide new menu items, surprise Pace Changers, special desserts, theme dinners, and holiday buffets. During

this past year we have provided our student customers with more than sixty such events.

Non-Resident Program

Non-resident students, faculty and staff at Saint Michael's College have a 20 meal *Purple Knights* ticket available to them as a means of purchasing discounted meals at Alliot. The ticket is transferable and does not expire.

CAMPUS MINISTRY

Campus Ministry is one of the important ways the Church exercises her mission in higher education. Its goals include promoting theological study and reflection on the religious nature of human beings so that intellectual, moral, and spiritual growth can proceed together; sustaining a Christian community on campus, with the pastoral care and liturgical worship it requires; integration of its apostolic ministry with other ministries of the local community and the diocese; and helping the Christian community on campus to serve its members and others.

Campus Ministry gathers Catholics on campus for prayer, worship, and learning in order that they might bring the light of the Gospel to illumine the concerns and hopes of the academic community. All the members of the Church on campus are called, according to their own gifts, to share in this ministry.

M.O.V.E. (*Mobilization of Volunteer Effort*) is a broad-based community service organization of the Office of Campus Ministry at Saint Michael's College. Our mission is derived from the mission of the College, which strives to instill in each member of the community a sense of service to others. Our goal is to channel the talents, creativity, and the energy of the Saint Michael's community into innovative and effective service programs that will enrich the Chittenden County community, especially the poor and disenfranchised.

M.O.V.E. responds to a variety of needs. We divide our efforts into the following programs: Education, Senior Citizens, Youth Development, Little Brother/Little Sister, and Special Projects. Many of our activities are coordinated through agencies that have been established to meet the specific needs of the community.

EDMUNDITE ASSOCIATE PROGRAM

The Edmundite Associate Program is designed to encourage, counsel and give Christian direction to a college student interested in religious life.

Since the first thoughts or desires about a religious vocation can sometimes be troubling, or seem complex, and because there is need of a discerning process, the Edmundite community offers to assist students in this process of arriving at a mature decision concerning religious life.

The Associate Program provides the following opportunities:

- 1) Spiritual direction by a member of the Edmundite community
- 2) Reading program
- 3) Retreat weekends
- 4) Interaction with the Edmundite community
- 5) Summer volunteer work in an Edmundite parish or mission.

The program is open to any student who feels he has a religious vocation and desires to grow in understanding the meaning of religious life.

A student may enter the program at any time during his education at Saint Michael's College. The student is not required to make any commitment to a religious

vocation or to the Edmundite community. He may withdraw from the program at any time.

Interested students may apply through the Office of Campus Ministry or the Edmundite Vocations Office.

STUDENT RESOURCE CENTER

The Student Resource Center provides services to meet the academic, personal and career needs of Saint Michael's students. The focus is on promoting individual growth and development and furthering self-understanding while encouraging a sense of community. A personal and confidential response to students' needs is provided. There is no charge for these services. The Center has two major divisions — *Counseling* and *Career Development*. Each addresses itself to areas with which all students are concerned during their college experience.

Counseling—Qualified counselors and a study skills instructor provide academic and personal counseling.

Personal Counseling—The Student Resource Center emphasizes education in skills that enhance growth and can be used continually throughout one's life. Through individual counseling and group programs one can learn how to change self-defeating behavior, manage anxiety and depression, and improve relationships. The counselors will listen, suggest alternatives and help each person develop new skills and strategies while maintaining respect for each individual's ability to make decisions. Therapy is also provided by the counselors where a psychological need is present. Workshops deal with *Stress Management Skills*, *Alcohol Education*, *Coping with Death and Dying*, and *Communication Skills*. Referrals are made to psychiatric consultants when necessary.

Study Skills—The emphasis of this program is to assist students in developing their academic skills. Study skills workshops, together with individual meetings, offer students the opportunity to improve existing skills, to develop new skills, and to help maximize their learning experience. Topics covered are time management, motivation and goal setting, note taking and test-taking skills, and textbook comprehension techniques. The study skills coordinator will help each person utilize these skills in a way most beneficial to him or her.

Career Development—Professional career counselors provide assistance in career planning and placement. Few students can ignore the pressure to decide what they will do after they graduate from college. Although one should not be forced to make a decision prematurely, it is important to begin the process early.

Career Planning—The aim of career planning is to aid students in making educated decisions regarding course and major selection, and in analyzing their individual skills and interests. They are also taught how to research career fields and to identify occupational and educational opportunities. Each activity is designed to maximize satisfaction with career choice. In addition, a computerized career guidance system helps our students identify interests, abilities and values and relate these to the world of work.

Internships—Through credit-bearing internships students are able to explore career possibilities, apply classroom theory to real-life situations, and to develop work-related skills. For more detailed information about internships please see page 18.

Placement Assistance—Guidance is offered in formulating career objectives, researching employers and identifying job openings. Workshops on resumé writing, job interviewing techniques and job search strategies are offered regularly. An active on-campus recruiting program is maintained as well.

Career Development also offers a part-time job service to assist students in obtaining part-time and summer employment in the greater Burlington area.

The Student Resource Center reflects the Saint Michael's commitment to educating the total person—body, mind and spirit.

ACTIVITIES

Because the students tend to spend a great deal of their time on the campus, weekends and evenings are often busy with a number of different activities. The activities and clubs available at Saint Michael's are as diverse as the students involved in them.

Students are assisted and supported in the planning and execution of many activities by the Student Activities Director and an activities budget drawn from student fees. With this support most planned events on the campus are conceived and carried out by the student body. A number of weekend events are planned to coincide with the seasons, including Dorm Daze, Winter Weekend and Spring Weekend. Semiformals, field days and entertainment are all part of the festivities. During the spring, parents are invited to learn more about Saint Michael's, visit their children and just have fun at Parent's Weekend. Although these are special programs, most weekends witness a number of other events ranging from parties and films to concerts and sporting events.

The **Student Association** is the official governing body of the Saint Michael's College student community. The Student Association has three major focuses: educational and social programming, college governance, and information acquisition and exchange. The S.A. allocates funds for most of the student clubs and organizations on campus and works diligently to keep the lines of communication open between students and campus administration.

Alliot Student Center houses offices for such groups as the newspaper, yearbook and student association. The student-controlled **Alliot Governing Board** plans events of an educational, social and cultural nature for the student center, and a lounge, snack bar, and the Rathskeller provide plenty of space for socializing.

The Student Association allocates funds for many other student groups on the campus, one of which is the campus radio station, **WWPV-FM** (100 watts). The station, run in conjunction with the Journalism Department, provides a great opportunity for students to gain experience in broadcasting, management and administration. *The Defender* a weekly campus newspaper, and the *Onion River Review*, a literary magazine, are two publications in which students may test and refine their writing skills. The student publications enjoy First Amendment Rights but strive to work within professional guidelines.

Volunteer work is an integral part of the lives of many Saint Michael's students. It is estimated that over **700 students** are involved in volunteer programs each year. One of the best-known groups of student volunteers is our **Fire and Rescue Squad**. These highly trained students provide emergency medical care and transportation not only for members of the Saint Michael's community but for residents of surrounding towns and villages, also. On duty 365 days each year, this dedicated group of men and women make over 1200 calls annually.

Through **M.O.V.E. (Mobilization of Volunteer Effort)**, under the direction of Campus ministry, the Saint Michael's College community provides services to all segments of Chittenden County, especially the poor and disenfranchised. The Little Brother/Little Sister Program, Service for Temporary Relief, and Service for Youth Development are only a few of the projects that invite the Saint Michael's College student to experience the enjoyment of service.

ATHLETICS

Saint Michael's College sponsors a number of athletic activities on the varsity and intramural level for both men and women. The Vincent C. Ross Sports Center is a topnotch facility with a 2,400 seat gymnasium and a six-lane swimming pool with a 1-meter diving board. Playing fields, outdoor tennis courts and running trails provide plenty of space for athletic activities. A second gymnasium at the North Campus is used for poly-hockey and other recreational sports programs throughout the year.

The College is a member of the NCAA, competing primarily on the Division II level of the ECAC, and of the Northeast 10 Conference.

Men's varsity sports include baseball, basketball, cross-country, golf, ice hockey*, lacrosse*, skiing, soccer, swimming, and tennis.

Women's varsity sports include basketball, cross-country, field hockey*, lacrosse*, skiing, soccer, softball, swimming, tennis, and volleyball.

Saint Michael's has a long history of competing against some of the best teams in the East. Members of the Northeast-10 include: A.I.C., Assumption, Bentley, Bryant, Merrimack, Quinnipiac, Saint Anselm, Springfield, and Stonehill. Other competitors include: Adelphi, SUNY at Albany, Bates, Boston College, Clarkson, Connecticut College, Harvard, Lemoyne, M.I.T., Middlebury, New Hampshire College, Norwich, Pace, Skidmore, St. Lawrence, SUNY-Plattsburgh, UMass-Boston, University of Vermont, and Villanova, among others.

The intramural or recreational sports program includes something for everyone, from a number of levels of basketball league competition to tennis or aerobics. The facilities of the athletic center, playing fields and running/fitness trails are also available.



*Indicates Division III competitors.

FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The following fees* are required of all full-time students. The amounts shown are for the entire year, half of them due at the beginning of each semester (August and December). No student will graduate or receive grades or transcripts of records unless all financial obligations have been met.

UNDERGRADUATE TUITION AND FEES

Application Fee - An application fee of \$30.00 is charged to all applicants. This fee is not refundable and must be paid before the application is processed.

Deposits - When a student is accepted for matriculation at Saint Michael's College he/she will be asked to make a guarantee deposit of \$300.00 within a specified time after receiving notice of acceptance. This deposit will be applied to the initial semester's tuition bill. **THIS FEE IS NOT REFUNDABLE.**

Returning students will make a deposit of \$300.00 to preregister for courses and to partake in room draw in March. This amount will be credited to the student's account as part payment of charges when billed.

Annual College Expenses

Tuition (new students entering Fall, 1990 and after)	\$11,165
Tuition (students entering prior to Fall 1990)	9,990
Student Activities Fee (includes student social activities)	100
Room (standard, double).....	3,020
Board (21 meal plan)	2,070
Total (double occupancy room/21 meal plan- new students entering Fall 1990 and after).....	\$16,355
Total (double occupancy room/21 meal plan- students entering prior to Fall, 1990).....	\$15,180
Single Room	3,285
Preferred Housing	
Ethan Allen Apartments.....	3,465
Hodson Hall.....	3,950
Townhouse Complex†.....	3,950
College Parkway Houses (10, 84, 90, 92).....	3,465
Board Options	
21 Meal Plan (weekly)	2,070
13 Meal Plan (weekly)	1,920

TUITION

Students registered for 12 credit hours or more are full-time students and their estimated expenses are listed in the fee schedule. **Students registered for less than 12 credits are charged per credit. This charge is \$365.00 per credit or audit plus a library fee of \$25.00.**

* Fees are subject to approval by the college Board of Trustees and subject to change without notification.

†This charge includes a fee of \$350 to cover energy costs. Student conservation efforts in each apartment may result in an energy rebate at the end of the academic year

Full-time students (five courses) whose quality point average at the end of the previous semester was 3.0 may take the sixth course without charge.

Other students may take a sixth course at a charge of \$170.00 per credit.

Fee for Private Study with a Cooperating Artist is \$250.00 per credit. This is not considered part of the regular tuition cost, nor is it refundable.

ROOM AND BOARD

Room and board charges for the standard College living centers are \$5,090 for the year, payable \$2,545 per semester. This includes 21 meals per week. Both single rooms and preferred housing have differential charges, as noted in the fee schedule.

All students living in College housing, with the **exception** of those living in the Townhouse complex, Ethan Allen Apartments and Hodson Hall, are required to take meals (21- or 13-meal per week plan) in the College dining hall.

Students who do not reside on campus may elect to take their meals in the College dining hall. Individual meal tickets may be purchased by any student at the food service office.

The College provides a linen and blanket rental service for students at a nominal fee. Reservations for linen and blankets may be made upon arrival.

Expenses listed here are estimates and are subject to change.

FEES

The student activities fee of \$100 is self-imposed by the students. The proceeds are given to the Student Association to fund certain activities designated by the students.

A *graduation fee* of \$55, charged to all seniors, covers the expenses of the diploma and a cap and gown for commencement. This fee is payable even if a graduate does not attend the commencement exercises.

The college reserves the right to withhold registration material, the degree, and all information regarding the record, including transcript, of any student who is in arrears in the payment of fees or other charges, including student loans and dining and housing charges.

A *laboratory fee* of \$40 each semester is charged for each of the courses in laboratory science.

A *laboratory fee* of \$25 each semester is charged for Modern Language 103-5 and 203-5 courses.

A *journalism fee*, specified in course descriptions, is charged for some courses.

A *studio fee*, specified in the course descriptions, is charged for some art courses.

A *late registration fee* of \$25 is charged to students who are late in registering at the beginning of the semester.

Change of Course or Section—Students may request a change of course or section up to and including registration day of either term without charge or penalty. They may also make such requests after one class meeting during the first week of class, in either term, without charge. A \$5.00 fee, payable at the time of the request, will be charged for all course changes made after the first week of class. If the change cannot be approved the fee will be refunded. The last days for course or section changes are two weeks after the first class meeting within a semester.

Additional Courses—Extra courses carried for credit or as an audit by upper-classmen are charged at the rate of \$170.00 per credit hour.

The charge for a non-matriculated student to audit or take for credit an undergraduate course is \$365.00 per credit.

HEALTH INSURANCE

The College also has available a hospital-medical-surgical plan. A brochure detailing the plan is available with the first semester billing. This insurance is mandatory unless a waiver card is filed with the College for each academic year. Parents are encouraged to check company or personal hospital-medical-surgical plans to see if their son or daughter is covered under the provisions of that plan. If so, a waiver card must be returned to Student Accounts Office prior to fall registration.

The College is not responsible for expenses arising out of sports-related injury or illness. Accident insurance, subject to a \$1500 deductible payment and a \$20,000 policy limit, is provided for varsity athletes.

TEXTBOOKS AND SUPPLIES

Each student is responsible for purchasing his/her own textbooks and supplies from the college bookstore. The estimated cost of all textbooks and supplies for the academic year is \$350.00. This amount will vary according to each program of study in which the student is enrolled.

PAYMENT OF FEES

All general fees are to be paid in full on due date prior to the beginning of each semester upon receipt of a statement from Saint Michael's College. Money orders or bank drafts should be made payable to Saint Michael's College and sent, preferably by registered mail, directly to the Student Accounts Office. A \$25.00 fee will be assessed to a student's account for all checks on tuition payments returned.

For those who prefer to pay educational expenses in monthly installments, Saint Michael's College has approved the following plans:

1. Knight Insurance Agency, Inc.
Insured Tuition Payment Plan
855 Boylston Street
Boston, MA 02116
Telephone 1-800-225-6783
2. Academic Management Service
1110 Central Ave.
Pawtucket RI 02861
Telephone 1-800-531-4300
3. The Tuition Plan
57 Reginal Drive
Concord, NH 03301
Telephone 1-800-258-3640

Detailed information concerning these plans is mailed to parents each summer.

Special fees may have to be paid by the student after registration since many of the fees are determined only at registration.

With regard to the payment of fees the following regulations should be carefully noted:

1. No reduction in semester fees is made on account of the late entrance of a student.
2. All accounts are due and payable on the due date shown on the statement. Failure to make timely payment will subject the student's account to a late payment fee and may prevent a student from registering.
3. If a student leaves the College for any reason without having settled all his/her accounts, any request for transcripts, reports of grades, information concerning academic or disciplinary standing, et cetera, will not be honored by the College.

Diplomas of graduating seniors will not be released until accounts have been fully settled.

- 4. Any scholarship awarded by the College, or financial aid programs over which the College exercises control, such as Perkins Loan funds, is credited to the student's account equally over both semesters. If a student is awarded \$400, for example, \$200 will be applied to the first semester fees and \$200 toward the second semester fees.
- 5. Unless a student has already paid his/her accounts in full, any money earned under the student aid program may be credited to his/her account.

REFUND OF FEES

A student who withdraws from Saint Michael's must notify the Registrar in writing. Merely ceasing to attend classes does not constitute official withdrawal. A student who leaves the College without completing the withdrawal form or who is suspended or dismissed from the College is not entitled to a refund. The date of the official notice of withdrawal received by the Registrar is the date used in computing any refund. Such refund, assuming that all financial obligations for the year have been met, will be computed on tuition and room as shown in the chart below. Student activity fees will not be refunded. The advance deposit of \$300 for returning students is refundable until June 15th. After June 15th the deposit will be forfeited; however, any payments in excess of the \$300 will be refunded.

Board charges for unused full weeks will be refunded for those students withdrawing from the college with proper notification to the Registrar, and the surrender of the I.D. and meal card to the Student Accounts Office.

FEE REFUND SCHEDULE

Withdrawal within # of weeks of Start of Semester	Dates	Dates	% Refund
	1st Semester	2nd Semester	
2	9-16-91	1-27-92	80%
3	9-23-91	2-3-92	60%
4	9-30-91	2-10-92	40%
5	10-7-91	2-17-92	20%
After 5th			No Refund

EMERGENCY LOAN

Short-term small loans are made available, without interest, to students who experience unexpected emergencies. For further information contact the Bursar's Office.

FINANCIAL AID

Saint Michael's college gives *all* students an equal opportunity for financial aid, regardless of race, color, religion, age, sex, national or ethnic origin, or handicap.

While Saint Michael's College subscribes to the philosophy that the primary responsibility of meeting costs of a college education rests with the parents of students, it also realizes that under present economic conditions there are families who do not have available means to send their children to a private college. In recognition of this fact, Saint Michael's College uses every possible means to bridge the gap that may exist between family resources and college expenditures.

Financial aid, consisting of scholarships, grants, loans, and work opportunities, is granted to students who cannot provide the full cost of a college education through their own and their families' reasonable efforts. The primary purpose of financial aid is to provide assistance to students who, without such aid, would be unable to attend college.

The family of a student is expected to make a maximum effort to assist the student with college expenses, and any assistance should be viewed only as supplementary to the efforts of the family.

Financial Aid at Saint Michael's College is awarded on the basis of financial need as computed by the College Scholarship Service, the American College Testing Program, or any other agency approved by the Federal Government for determining student financial need. Some of the factors that are taken into consideration in determining the family's financial strength are: current income, number of dependents, other educational expenses, debt, retirement needs and unusual circumstances.

All aid recipients must file for renewal each year. A student may assume that Saint Michael's College will provide comparable financial assistance in subsequent years. However, as family circumstances and/or availability of Federal, State, and Institutional funding change, so may the amount or distribution of financial aid.

Most financial aid is awarded on the basis of financial need. There are three types of financial aid: (1) Grants and Scholarships—awards which do not have to be repaid; (2) Loans—money borrowed which must be repaid; (3) Work-Study—part-time employment opportunity which covers a portion of college costs.

In order to receive/retain college, Federal and State grants, loans and work-study assistance, the recipient must have at least a "C" average or its equivalent, or academic requirements consistent with the requirements for graduation, as determined by Saint Michael's College, at the end of the second year.

APPLICATION PROCEDURE

Entering Freshmen

1. File an application for admission with the Dean of Admissions. Complete the Financial Aid Application that is enclosed with the Admission Application and return the completed Financial Aid Application to the Director of Student Financial Aid no later than **March 15, 1991**.
2. All applicants must mail complete, signed copies of **their parents' and their own 1990 Federal Income Tax Returns** to the Financial Aid Office by **March 15, 1991**.
3. Obtain a **Financial Aid Form** prepared by the College Scholarship Service, Princeton, NJ.

Upperclass Students

1. The applicant should obtain a Financial Aid Application and **Financial Aid Form** from the Financial Aid Office; forms will be available prior to Christmas vacation. This procedure must be followed for each year you wish to be considered for aid.
2. All applicants must mail complete, signed copies of **their parents' and their own 1990 Federal Income Tax Returns** to the Financial Aid Office by **March 15, 1991**.
3. The FAF should be completed by the applicant and his/her family and submitted to the *College Scholarship Service*, Princeton, New Jersey no later than **March 15**.

GRANTS

Grants are awarded to students who without such assistance would be unable to attend Saint Michael's College. The basic requirement for consideration is financial need and good academic standing.

Saint Michael's College Grants-in-Aid are awarded to students who have financial need and a good academic record.

Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants are sponsored by the Federal Government and are administered by Saint Michael's College. Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants are awarded to students showing exceptional financial need and are renewable each year under normal circumstances.

Pell Grant—You may apply for this grant if you are an undergraduate student enrolled on at least a half-time basis in a program of study which is six months in length or longer. Application is through the **Financial Aid Form**.

State Student Assistance Programs—State scholarships and grants are increasing each year for undergraduate studies. Students are encouraged to apply for such assistance and are supported in the applications by Saint Michael's College. Applications and brochures are available from your high school guidance counselor or Financial Aid Office.

Family Grants are awarded when two or more dependent children of the same family are simultaneously enrolled as full-time students during a given semester in the undergraduate program at Saint Michael's College. A \$1000 grant (\$500 per semester) will be divided equally among the 2 children attending Saint Michael's College. When a third child attends Saint Michael's simultaneously, the grant shall be \$2000 (\$666 per semester) and divided equally. If any sibling is receiving a full tuition scholarship they are not eligible for the Family Grant.

PRESIDENTIAL SCHOLARSHIPS

A limited number of Presidential Scholarships, covering the cost of tuition per annum, are given each year by Saint Michael's College. Students receiving such scholarships must maintain a quality point average of at least 3.0 their freshman year, and 3.0 each semester thereafter. Failure to maintain this average will result in loss of scholarship. These scholarships must be applied toward tuition at Saint Michael's College and are not transferable to another college. The Admissions Committee will submit a list of eligible candidates to the Financial Aid Committee.

CHITTENDEN COUNTY HONOR TUITION SCHOLARSHIPS

This scholarship program was established through contributions from the Chittenden County business community. The scholarships range from one half to full tuition,

depending on financial need as determined by the Financial Aid Office. Completed financial aid files (SMC Financial Aid Application, FAF, parents' and student's Federal Income Tax Returns) must be received by the Financial Aid Office by March 15. Each high school in Chittenden County is invited to nominate a candidate for the scholarship. The nominee must be in the top one tenth of the graduating class, possess at least a B+ average, combined SAT scores of at least 1100, and be strongly recommended as to character by the principal of the school. The three best qualified candidates will be chosen. Recipients must maintain a cumulative grade point average of at least a 3.0 their freshman year and each semester thereafter.

VERMONT PARISH SCHOLARSHIPS

Each parish pastor in the Catholic Diocese of Vermont may select one of his parishioners to receive a tuition scholarship of up to \$4000 over four years (up to \$1000 per year) at Saint Michael's College. The amount is determined by financial need with no recipient receiving less than \$2000 over four years (\$500 per year). Eligible candidates are high school seniors or transfer students who will be enrolling at Saint Michael's College for the Fall semester. Candidates must indicate interest in the scholarship to their pastor. Nominations must be received by the Financial Aid Office by April 1. The Scholarship must be applied to tuition only at Saint Michael's College. The student must be a full-time undergraduate student and satisfactory academic progress must be maintained in order to retain the scholarship for his/her four years.

ATHLETIC SCHOLARSHIPS

The names of possible recipients will be submitted to the Financial Aid Committee by the Director of Athletics. The Financial Aid Office will inform students of awards and of the regulations set forth in the constitution of the National Collegiate Athletic Association. The Financial Aid Committee will be notified of the budget for athletics.

AFROTC SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM

Established under Public Law in 1964, this program awards scholarships on a competitive basis to those applicants who have at least a 2.5 cumulative QPA and pass the Air Force Officer Training Test and Air Force physical exam. High school seniors must submit applications for four-year scholarships by fall of the senior year. (Application forms may be obtained from the Department of Aerospace Studies, Saint Michael's College.) Freshmen and sophomores at Saint Michael's College should apply for three- and two-year scholarships, respectively, by contacting the Department of Aerospace Studies. The scholarships may include full tuition, books, laboratory fees, plus tax-free subsistence pay of \$100 per month.

ARMY ROTC SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM

Saint Michael's students enrolled in UVM Military Studies courses are eligible to compete for Army ROTC Scholarships. The scholarships include full tuition, fees, books and classroom supplies, plus a tax-free subsistence allowance of \$100.00 per month. Interested students should contact the Department of Military Studies, UVM or call (802) 656-2966.

THE TUITION EXCHANGE PLAN

Students whose parents are employed by institutions of higher education that participate in The Tuition Exchange Plan may be eligible for tuition remission. Those students should check with their parent's place of employment.

ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIPS

The Reverend J. F. Audet Scholarships (1906, 1917) are awarded to needy and deserving students from St. Francis Xavier Parish of Winooski, Vermont.

The Urban L. Bergeron Scholarship (1988) is awarded to a member of the freshman class. The student must be a Vermont resident from Chittenden County who has demonstrated financial need. The scholarship may be renewed annually for up to three additional years, contingent upon satisfactory academic progress. Ben Bergeron, SMC Class of 1939, is an Emeritus member of the College's Board of Trustees.

The Harmon Bove Memorial Scholarship (1990) was established by the Vermont Sportswriters and Sportscasters Association in honor of Harmon Bove who sacrificed his life in the Vietnam War. The award recognizes Vermont students pursuing a journalism education. Freshmen and sophomores are eligible while preference is given to incoming freshmen. Candidates should have an interest in sports, either as a player, manager or writer.

The Christopher G. Brooks Memorial Scholarship was established by Mr. and Mrs. William T. Brooks of Hempstead, New York, in the name of their son Chris, a member of the Class of 1979. The Scholarship receives support from the Brooks family and members of the Class of 1979.

The Thomas J. and Marie W. Burke Scholarships (1962) are awarded every year, first to American Blacks from southern states, or, for lack of such candidates, to any students of promise who would not otherwise be able to benefit from a Saint Michael's College education.

The Monsignor W. J. Cain and Paul Cain Memorial Scholarship is awarded to a needy student resident of the State of Vermont.

The Vermont State Court of Catholic Daughters of America provides an annual scholarship of \$100 to a needy woman student.

The Catholic Order of Foresters Scholarship (1914) is awarded to a Vermont student, preferably a Forester's son, who is a candidate for the priesthood. This scholarship, founded by the State Court, Catholic Order of Foresters, is good for two years at Saint Michael's College and provides a stipend of \$300 per year. Applications must be filed with the Chancery Office, 351 North Ave., Burlington, Vermont.

The Guy J. Chamberlain B.A. '50 Scholarship Fund was established through a bequest in 1986. Awards are made to students based upon financial need and academic ability.

The Cioffi Covenant House Scholarship (1988) is awarded to a needy and deserving freshman and is renewable through the student's senior year. The scholarship is made possible through the generosity of Mr. Ralph Cioffi, Class of 1978.

The Doc Citarella Scholarship (1989) is awarded to a needy student. Preference is given to an incoming freshman with high academic promise, combined with potential to contribute to student life. The scholarship is named for Professor Emeritus Armand Citarella. It is made possible through the generosity of friends, family, and alumni, in particular, Dr. Robert Tobin and Mr. Richard Endrelunas, Class of 1964.

The Edwin W. Conlan Scholarships (1973) are awarded to deserving students.

The Alice F. Conway Scholarships (1973) are awarded to deserving students.

The Helen and Leo Croteau Scholarships (1989) are awarded to needy and deserving students. These scholarships are made possible through the generosity of Helen and Leo Croteau, lifelong friends of the college and educators themselves. Leo was a member of the Class of 1923.

The Crown and Sword Society, a service organization at Saint Michael's College makes an annual award of \$500 to \$1000 to a needy student who is active in serving the

needs of the community both on and off campus. The Financial Aid Office is responsible for selection.

The Daughters of Isabella Scholarship provides a grant of \$500. It is awarded each year to a deserving and needy woman student from Vermont.

The Mary R. Derway Scholarship (1952) is used as a tuition scholarship or scholarships for students who are otherwise financially unable to attend Saint Michael's College. Preference is given to young men aspiring to the priesthood, who, in the judgment of the Committee on Scholarships, are considered most worthy of such assistance.

The Thomas Dion Scholarship (1990), established through the generosity of Richard Tarrant '65, honors the memory of Tom Dion, a graduate of Rice Memorial High School who overcame significant obstacles to achieve his education. The scholarship serves to recognize and assist students from Rice Memorial High School in South Burlington, Vermont to attend Saint Michael's College.

The John D. Donoghue Scholarships are awarded to juniors and seniors at Saint Michael's College with proven academic ability and financial need in the majors of music and/or journalism. The scholarship is made possible through the benevolence of John D. Donoghue, SMC Class of 1932, his family and friends.

The Colleen M. Doyle Scholarship (1982) was established in 1982 by friends and relatives in memory of Colleen M. Doyle, Class of 1978. The \$1,000 scholarship rewards scholastic and athletic achievement. Students in good academic standing apply in their sophomore year with the scholarship to be awarded for use in their junior year. The Colleen M. Doyle Scholarship Committee will make the final decision based on written applications by candidates.

The Rev. Gerald E. Dupont, S.S.E., Tuition Scholarship will be awarded to one member of the Freshman Class covering one-half the cost of tuition per annum. Students receiving such a scholarship must maintain a quality point average of at least 3.0 in their freshman year, and 3.0 each semester thereafter. Failure to maintain this average will result in loss of the scholarship.

The Lawrence J. and Margaret B. Early Scholarships (1977) are awarded to assist worthy, needy students preparing to become physicians and priests. Preference is given to students sponsored by the Southern Missions of the Society of St. Edmund.

The Edmundite Honorary Scholarships are awarded to sophomores, juniors, and seniors who maintain a 3.25 or higher quality point average. Typically 1 to 10 scholarships are awarded per year, depending upon available funds. Eligible students may apply by submitting a letter requesting consideration to the Financial Aid Office.

The Henry G. Fairbanks Scholarships in the Fine Arts are awarded to needy and deserving students who display interests in reviewing, promoting and reporting on the fine arts. Dr. Fairbanks was an eloquent teacher of English, history and speech who served the College for 35 years.

The Louis E. Farrell Scholarship (1990) was established to recognize outstanding scholars from Vermont with high academic potential. The scholarship is made possible through the generosity of Louis 'Skip' Farrell, Class of 1977.

The Desiree L. Franklin Scholarship Funds are awarded to needy and deserving students.

The Ector P. Gobie Scholarship Fund (1979) is to be used for a student studying for the priesthood.

The Dr. Gilbert Grady Scholarship (1986) established by family, friends and students, is in honor of the College's former professor of chemistry. Outstanding science students, with preference for chemistry majors, will be considered for the annual award.

The Rosamond F Granger Scholarships (1985) are awarded to needy and deserving students. This scholarship fund was founded in memory of the late Rosamond F. Granger.

The Peter "Buck" Healy Scholarship (1974) is awarded to a student who is in good academic standing and has at least a 3.0 overall average. Financial need must be demonstrated. Students with a physical handicap receive special consideration. Freshmen are not eligible. This scholarship was founded by the Class of 1974.

The Heinrich Journalism Scholarships are awarded to a member of the freshman class and a member of the junior class majoring in journalism. The awards are made possible through the generosity of Frank and Patricia Heinrich, long-time friends of Saint Michael's College. A former vice-president of the Burlington Free Press, Mr. Heinrich was helpful in establishing the Gannett Corporation-funded journalism program at the college. Students must demonstrate financial need and complete the financial aid application process (see financial aid application procedure) by April 1st.

- Freshmen—must be accepted for admission before March 15th. The Admissions Committee will submit a list of eligible candidates to the Financial Aid Committee.
- Juniors—must submit written application material to the Director of Financial Aid.

Students receiving such a scholarship must maintain a quality point average of at least 3.0. Failure to maintain this average will result in the loss of the scholarship.

The Kinsella Memorial Scholarship (1935) is awarded to a student from St. Peter Parish of Rutland, Vermont, who wishes to prepare for the priesthood.

The Knights of Columbus Scholarship is awarded to a male student who feels called to the priesthood. This scholarship was founded in 1929 and is provided by the Vermont State Council. Applications must be filed with the Chancery Office, 351 North Ave., Burlington, Vermont.

The Martin Lahey and Mary Lahey Scholarships (1974) are awarded to needy students.

The Lamoille County Scholarship (1956) is awarded to needy students.

The Josephine Lanoue Scholarships (1966) are awarded to needy and deserving students from Vermont.

The Victor Lemieux Scholarships (1970) are awarded to needy students. Mr. Lemieux, a member of the Class of 1935, unselfishly served his College and alumni association.

The Reverend William Lonergan Scholarship (1911) is awarded to a needy student from Rutland, Vermont, studying for the priesthood.

The Albert and Agnes Luck Scholarship Fund (1985) provides approximately \$1,000 annually to deserving students who continue to meet both the financial need and academic requirements as determined by the college's Financial Aid Office. Preference for this award will be given to students from St. John's Academy or Mount Assumption Institute or Plattsburgh Senior High School, all of Plattsburgh, New York, who meet the college's entrance requirements. If during any particular year, there is no student who applies or is eligible from any of these schools, the award will be made to any student who fulfills both the need and academic criteria. It is renewable for four years of undergraduate work and is allocated on a semester by semester basis to full time students.

The Margaret E. McCarthy Scholarships (1979) are awarded to Fine Arts students. Mrs. McCarthy was awarded an honorary degree in 1975 in recognition of her devotion to the arts and education.

The Michael McCarthy Scholarships are awarded to needy students. The retired Chairman of the Board of Merrill Lynch, Mr. McCarthy served the College as a member of the Board of Trustees.

The Joseph W. McGee Scholarship (1978) is for the education of needy priests attending Saint Michael's.

The Elizabeth DeCamp McNerny Scholarships (1986) were established by the trustees of the Ira W. DeCamp Foundation. Partial Scholarships are awarded to three to five students who are majoring in either biology, chemistry or biochemistry, and who maintain a 3.0 grade point average per semester in their majors and an overall 3.0 average each year. A further stipulation of the award is that an Elizabeth DeCamp McNerny Scholar should assume a moral obligation to support Saint Michael's College by voluntary service and/or contributions.

The Charles Merrill Trust Scholarships (1973) are awarded to needy students of the Roman Catholic faith.

The Charles E. Merrill Trust Grant, (1978) are awarded to needy students of the Roman Catholic faith studying business administration.

The Reverend Paul A. Morin, S.S.E. Scholarship (1986) was established through the generosity of F. M. "Pete" Taylor, Class of 1959, in honor of the former Academic Dean at Saint Michael's College from 1958-1965. The \$1,000 scholarship is awarded to a member of the freshman class. Students receiving the scholarship must maintain a quality point average with high promise for academic and career success. Preference is given to students who are undecided in their majors.

The Lucy Morrissey Scholarships are awarded to needy and deserving students.

The John Michael Orgera Memorial Scholarship (1979) was established by Dr. and Mrs. Walter L. Orgera of Stamford, Connecticut, in the name of their son John Michael, a member of the Class of 1982.

The Reverend Leon Paulin Scholarships are awarded to needy and deserving students with majors in art, drama, music or anyone exhibiting talent following at least three courses in the above majors. Students must maintain a 3.0 Q.P.A. Fr. Paulin, S.S.E., '37 was a revered professor of French and religious studies.

The Reverend Pauliot Scholarship (1926) is awarded to a needy student from Essex Junction, Vermont.

The Reverend Norbert Proulx Scholarship (1922) is awarded to a needy student of St. Joseph Parish of Burlington, Vermont, or of Immaculate Heart of Mary Parish of Rutland, Vermont, or of Sacred Heart of Jesus Parish of West Rutland, Vermont, or of Our Lady Star of the Sea Parish of Newport, Vermont.

The Reverend C. E. Provost Scholarship (1918) is awarded to a needy student of the Sacred Heart Parish of Bennington, Vermont. This scholarship, founded in 1918, provides income on \$12,400.

The L. Elizabeth and Napoleon J. St. Pierre Scholarship (1975) Preference is given to such aspirants to the priesthood who are members of St. Joseph's Parish of Burlington, Vermont, and other French speaking aspirants in the Diocese of Vermont.

The Olin Scott Fund (1989) was established to provide student aid to Vermont male students in recognition of the benefactor's appreciation for education to equip them for upright and useful lives.

The Right Reverend James D. Shannon Scholarship (1936) is awarded to freshman and sophomore students studying for the priesthood who are members of the following Vermont parishes: St. John the Baptist of Enosburg Falls; St. Patrick of Fairfield; St. Thomas of Underhill Center; St. Mary of Middlebury; St. Charles of Bellows Falls; St. Francis de Sales of Bennington. Preference is given in order of the parishes named. The pastors of the above named parishes must recommend the

beneficiaries of this scholarship. The selection of the candidates rests in the first instance with the Bishop of Burlington. If the Bishop makes no selection, the Committee on Scholarships chooses the candidates.

The Celine Slator Memorial Award is awarded to a student majoring in Journalism. The student must be a Vermont resident who displays an interest in reviewing, promoting and reporting on the arts. Preference will be given to women with outstanding academic ability in their junior or senior year demonstrating financial need.

The Don Sutton Fire and Rescue Scholarship (1988) was established through the generosity of Fran and Mary Ritz, Susan Ritz '77, and alumni, family and friends in honor of the founder of Saint Michael's Fire and Rescue. The fund provides scholarship assistance to students involved in Fire and Rescue beginning their sophomore year.

The Beth Walsh Memorial Scholarship (1988) is awarded to a member of the freshman class. The student must maintain a quality point average of at least 3.0 their freshman year, and 3.0 each semester thereafter. The scholarship, in honor of his daughter, is made possible by former trustee Donald Walsh, Esq., SMC Class of 1955, and the family and friends of Beth Walsh.

The Cleveland A. Williams Memorial Scholarship will be awarded to one member of the freshman class. Students receiving such a scholarship must maintain a quality point average of 3.0 their freshman year, and 3.0 each semester thereafter. Failure to maintain this average will result in loss of scholarship.

The Michael and Zarifa Ziter Memorial Scholarship (1981) was established through the efforts of Fr. Nelson B. Ziter, son of the above. The scholarship is awarded to needy and deserving U.S. citizens. Preference is given to students of Lebanese descent. Selection is made by the Society of St. Edmund.

COLLEGE WORK-STUDY PROGRAM

The College Work-Study Program is sponsored by the Federal Government and is administered by Saint Michael's College. The program provides part-time employment on/off campus for students who are in need of earnings from such employment to pursue a course of study at Saint Michael's College. Students must have maintained at least a 2.0 QPA during the prior semester in order to work.

LOANS

Perkins Loans (formerly known as National Direct Student Loans) are an important financial aid resource available to students who need assistance and who are willing to pay for part of their current education with their future earnings. Loans may be granted to provide supplementary assistance to students receiving other forms of aid, or to help students with genuine need where scholarship and grant funds are not available. While a student is enrolled in at least one-half of the normal academic workload no interest is paid on his/her loan and no repayments are expected.

Repayment begins nine months after graduation or when a student ceases to carry at least one-half the normal academic workload. There are provisions for deferment while attending graduate school; serving in the Armed Forces, Peace Corps, VISTA; or a full-time teacher of handicapped children, or in low-income areas as defined in the *Federal Register*. The loans bear interest at the rate of five percent per year on the unpaid balance.

Stafford Loan Program [formerly known as Guaranteed Student Loan Program (GSL)]

A Stafford Loan is a low interest loan made to a student borrower by a bank, credit union, savings and loan association or a state guarantee agency. For new borrowers who

receive loans for periods of enrollment beginning on or after July 1, 1988, the interest rate is 8 percent for the first four years of repayment and 10 percent after that. Freshmen and sophomores may borrow up to \$2625 per year. Juniors and seniors may borrow a maximum of \$4000 per year. The total Stafford debt you can have outstanding for undergraduate and graduate studies combined is \$54,750.

Families applying for the Stafford Loan must file a Financial Aid Form to establish eligibility for the loan. In some cases, the amount of a student's need may limit the size of the Stafford Loan. Students who do not meet financial need criteria will not receive a Stafford Loan.

Interest is paid by the federal government while the student is attending college and the principal is deferred while the student remains in school. Repayment begins six months after students cease at least half-time enrollment.

Stafford Loan applications are available from local banks, credit unions, savings and loan associations or state higher education agencies.

Parent Loans for Undergraduate Students (PLUS)

Parent loans are meant to provide additional funds for educational expenses. These loans are made to parents of undergraduate, dependent students; graduate students; and self-supporting undergraduates. Borrowers should apply for PLUS loans in the same manner as Stafford Loans with the exception that borrowers do not have to file an FAF. Parents of dependent undergraduates may borrow up to \$4000 per year, to a total of \$20,000, for each child who is enrolled at least half-time and is a dependent student. Graduate students and self-supporting students may borrow up to \$4000 per year, to a total of \$20,000. This amount is in addition to the Stafford Loan limits. In no case can a PLUS loan exceed a student's cost of attendance less estimated financial aid.

The maximum interest rate for these loans is 12 percent, but interest rates change, so check with your lender. Like Stafford Loans, PLUS loans are made by a lender such as a bank, credit union, or savings and loan association. PLUS borrowers generally begin repayment of principal and interest after 60 days from receipt of the loan. Families should contact their lender for applications and deferment information. If you have difficulty finding a lender, you should contact your state guarantee agency.

Saint Michael's College IDEAL-PLUS Program

This program was developed by the College in cooperation with Vermont Student Assistance Corporation to help parents finance their children's education. Modeled around the regular PLUS program, the SMC IDEAL-PLUS Program makes loans available to parents at no interest while the student is enrolled fulltime at Saint Michael's College. No payments are required until the student ceases to be a fulltime student at Saint Michael's College. Students who apply for financial aid and who show financial need through a need analysis will be considered for the IDEAL-PLUS Loan. A family's eligibility for this subsidy will be calculated at the same time that their eligibility for other aid programs is determined. Families who borrow through the IDEAL-PLUS Program may still be eligible to borrow additional funds through the regular PLUS program. However, they will only be eligible to borrow the difference between \$4000 (the maximum PLUS loan) and the amount borrowed from the SMC IDEAL-PLUS Program. Saint Michael's College will not subsidize interest on an additional PLUS loan.

INSTITUTIONAL ADVANCEMENT

The Offices of Institutional Advancement— Development, Alumni Relations and Public relations— work together to promote Saint Michael's College throughout the country, to develop and maintain the College's relationship with its alumni and parents and to provide opportunities for these friends to assist the College.

ALUMNI AND PARENT RELATIONS

Saint Michael's has over 15,000 alumni and parents throughout the country, and sponsors educational, social and cultural events during the year for alumni and parents. Annual class reunions, Fall and Winter Homecoming and a Spring Parents Weekend provide opportunities for alumni and parents to return to campus and enjoy a wide variety of events.

DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS

Saint Michael's has a long history of outstanding financial support from its many friends. Over 40 percent of the College's alumni give to Saint Michael's each year, a rate that is more than twice the national average. Gifts and grants to the Annual Fund from alumni, parents, friends, corporations and foundations, many in support of student financial aid, topped \$2.2 million last year.

Recently the College launched a \$20 million capital campaign to address the capital and financial needs of the 1990s. Construction of a major addition to the Durick Library, which will nearly double the usable space, has begun and is scheduled for completion in 1992. Other facilities projects in the campaign are a modernization of Cheray Science Hall, improvements to Alliot Student Center, and construction of a field house addition to Ross Sports Center.

The College has also included \$10 million of endowment objectives in the Saint Michael's Campaign, for student scholarships, professorships, library collection and the campus ministry program.

PUBLIC RELATIONS

Saint Michael's publishes *Founders Hall* seven times each year, to communicate directly with alumni, parents and friends. In addition, the College's annual report and yearly calendar are sent to the entire College family. The office of public relations also produces publicity materials about student activities, sports contests and results, theatre productions, and other newsworthy events, and develops relationships with local and national media outlets, in an effort to bring Saint Michael's to the larger regional and national community.

THE EDMUNDITE TRUST FUND

Established in 1978 by the Society of Saint Edmund, the purpose of this fund is to promote and foster the growth of our Catholic faith and to minister to the spiritual needs of our student body. The trust fund is supervised by the Superior General of the Society of Saint Edmund, the four Councilors of the Society and the President of the College who meet annually to consider projects such as campus ministry, scholarships, retreats, theology courses and workshops.

For information on any of the above listed programs please contact:
Vice-President for Institutional Advancement
Saint Michael's College
Winooski Park
Colchester, Vermont 05439
Telephone: 802-655-2000, Ext. 2557





COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

ACCOUNTING

See description under Department of Business Administration, page 67.

DEPARTMENT OF AEROSPACE STUDIES

LT. COL. DAVID H. TALLEY, *Chairman*; CAPT. BANE, CAPT. BUTTS

Department of Aerospace Studies courses 101-103 and 201-203 are designed to provide freshman and sophomore students with an orientation and basic understanding of the history of the Air Force and purpose and mission of the Air Force in today's world. (These one-credit courses may be taken in addition to the standard five-course, 15-credit workload.) Students not receiving ROTC scholarships may take these courses to learn more about Air Force life and job opportunities with no obligation to the Air Force. These courses are open to all academic majors. The 300 and 400 level courses are designed to develop students' basic management skills, communication skills, and their awareness of military-civilian relationships. Upon graduation students will be commissioned as Second Lieutenants in the U.S. Air Force. Students in all college majors may participate in Air Force ROTC. *The 300 and 400 level courses may be used to fulfill elective course requirements.*

101-103 United States Air Force Today

Two semesters

This course deals with the Air Force in the contemporary world through a study of the total military force structure, strategic offensive and defensive forces, general purpose forces, and aerospace support forces.

One class hour each week. One leadership laboratory hour each week. One credit each semester.

201-203 History of Early Aviation and Air Power in the Space Age

Two semesters

Traces the history of air power from balloons and dirigibles through the jet age; historically reviews air power employment in military and non-military operations in support of national objectives; examines the evolution of air power concepts and doctrine.

One class hour each week. One leadership laboratory hour each week. One credit each semester.

205 Flight Instruction Ground School

Spring

The object of this course is to acquaint the student with basic aeronautical knowledge in preparation for subsequent private pilot and/or Air Force flight training. Topics presented include basic Federal Aviation Regulations and weather pilotage and navigation principles. This is **not** an AFROTC course and is **not** required for AFROTC members. The course is taught by AFROTC faculty and is open to all SMC students.

Prerequisites: permission of instructor. One credit.

301-303 Introduction to Leadership and Management

Two semesters

An integrated management course emphasizing individual motivational and behavioral processes, leadership, communication, and group dynamics to provide a foundation for professional skills. The basic management processes involving decision making, utilization of analytical aids in planning, organizing, communicating, and controlling in a changing environment are emphasized as necessary professional concepts. Organizational and personal values, management of forces in change, organizational power, politics, and managerial strategy and tactics are discussed within the context of the Air Force and other large organizations. Case studies are used to enhance the learning and communication processes.

Prerequisite: 301 for 303. *Three class hours each week. One leadership laboratory hour each week. Three credits each semester.*

401-403 National Security Forces in Contemporary American Society

Two semesters

Designed as a study of U.S. National Security Policy which examines the formulation, organization and implementation of national security; evolution of strategy; management of conflict; and civilian-military interaction. AS 401 is a political science and national security policy course. AS 403 is a professional military education course focusing on officership, the military profession, and military laws. The course is designed to provide future Air Force Officers with a background of the U.S. National Security Policy so they can function effectively in today's Air Force.

Prerequisite: 401 for 403 (except for non-ROTC students). *Three class hours each week. One leadership laboratory hour each week. Three credits each semester.*

AIR FORCE RESERVE OFFICER TRAINING CORPS

The Department of Aerospace Studies provides preprofessional preparation for future Air Force Officers. Participation is open to students in all academic majors. The curriculum is designed to develop career-oriented men and women who can apply their education and AFROTC experience to their initial active duty assignments as Air Force Commissioned Officers. In addition to the formal course of study shown under the Department of Aerospace Studies listing, pilot candidates participate in a three-week Flight Screening Program during the summer between their junior and senior years. Extracurricular activities such as visits to Air Force bases, orientation rides in Air Force aircraft, social activities and honorary society memberships are available. Students who participate in the four-year program and successfully compete for admission into the Professional Officers Course attend a four-week Field Training session at an Air Force base in the summer between the sophomore and junior years. The two-year program is available to students who did not have the opportunity to take the freshman and sophomore ROTC courses or did not elect to do so. It is also available to transfer students who will spend a minimum of two years at Saint Michael's College, either in undergraduate or graduate status. Selection for this program is also on a competitive basis. Any students interested in the two-year program should contact the Department of Aerospace Studies during their sophomore year. Those selected will attend a six-week Field Training session at an Air Force base in the summer between their sophomore and junior years, and then, if successful enter the Professional Officer Course (AS 301-303) during their junior year.

Scholarships: Air Force ROTC Scholarships may provide up to full payment of tuition and laboratory fees, full cost for textbooks, and a tax-free payment of \$100 per

month while the student is in school and on scholarship status. High school seniors can apply for the four-year AFROTC College Scholarships. Applications for these four-year scholarships must be submitted by fall of the high school senior year. Three and one-half, three, two and one-half, and two-year scholarships are available for qualified freshman and sophomore students at Saint Michael's College. A minimum GPA of 2.5 is required, and scholarships are based solely on merit, with academic major considerations heavily weighted. In addition, the applicant must satisfactorily complete the Officer Qualifying Test and an Air Force physical. These will be scheduled by the Department of Aerospace Studies.

Subsistence Pay: Both scholarship and nonscholarship students in their last two years of AFROTC receive tax-free subsistence pay of \$100 per month.

Uniforms and Textbooks: Uniforms and AFROTC textbooks are furnished at no cost. Students are responsible for the proper care and cleanliness of uniforms in their possession and return of the textbooks.

AFROTC Field Training is offered during the summer between the sophomore and junior years at selected Air Force bases throughout the United States. Students in the four-year program participate in four weeks of field training during the summer between their sophomore and junior years. Students applying for entry into the two-year program must successfully complete six weeks of field training prior to enrollment in AFROTC.

SUPPLEMENTAL COURSES: All contract cadets must complete certain required supplemental college courses in addition to all Aerospace Studies courses. Freshman and sophomore students on scholarship must complete an English Composition course. All AFROTC students must complete a math reasoning course prior to graduation. Ideally, the course should include the acquisition of a specific skill, e.g., statistics, computer science, calculus, etc. All scholarship students must complete at least one year of a major foreign language.

AMERICAN STUDIES PROGRAM

See description under Department of History, page 119.

ARMY ROTC AT THE UNIVERSITY OF VERMONT

STAFF: LIEUTENANT COLONEL COLLINS, *Chairman*; MAJOR FROEB, CAPTAINS FISHER, SHEA, AND GRAHAM, SERGEANT MAJOR LECLAIR, SERGEANT FIRST CLASS WILLIAMS, AND STAFF SERGEANT JORDAN, SERGEANT DAXTON

MS 1 Fundamentals of National Defense (1)

Fall and Spring

Provides a perspective on U.S. defense policy, military force structure, and their roles in providing for the nation's defense and attaining national objectives.

Fisher. Prerequisite: First year or sophomore standing or departmental permission. One hour.

MS 2 War and Society (2)

Fall and Spring

War and military systems in historical perspective. Effects of society on war and of war on society; the military thinkers; issues in the control of military force.

Fisher. Prerequisite: First-year or sophomore standing or departmental permission. Two hours.

MS 3 Simulations and Wargaming (3)

Fall and Spring

Examines military and non-military use of modeling, simulation, and wargaming. Surveys types of models, simulation, and wargaming in present use. Uses role-playing simulations and existing wargames to play test selected models.

Froeb. Prerequisite: First-year or sophomore standing or departmental permission. Three hours.

MS 4 Contemporary Military Concepts (2)

Fall and Spring

Examines uses of military forces viewed against a background of long-range national concerns, especially of the U.S./ U.S.S.R. relationship.

Froeb. Prerequisite: First-year or sophomore standing or departmental permission. Two hours.

MS 12 Rappelling (1/2 P.E. credit)

Fall and Spring

Basic instruction in rope management, rope installation and rappelling, consisting of both classroom instruction and outdoor practical exercises.

Graham. Prerequisite: First-year or sophomore standing or departmental permission. One-half hour.

MS 14 Orienteering(1 P.E. credit)

Fall and Spring

Basic introduction to orienteering. Concentration in map, compass and terminology concluding with a moderate level orienteering competition. Classroom instruction and outdoor practical exercises.

Leclair. Prerequisite: First-year or sophomore standing or departmental permission. One hour.

MS 18 Backpacking (1 P.E. credit)

Fall and Spring

Basic introduction to backpacking. Instruction in the various types of backpacking equipment, food preparation, trek planning, and leave no trace wilderness ethics. Classroom instruction and an outdoor, overnight practical exercise.

Prerequisite: First-year or sophomore standing or departmental permission. One hour.

MS 101 Special Studies

In-depth analysis of topics broached in MS 1,2,3, or 4. Guided research. Student proposes topic.

Froeb. Two hours.

MS 102 Special Studies

Continuation of 101.

Two Hours.

MS 201 Leadership and Management I (2)

Fall

Fundamentals of leadership and management. Introduction to counseling and communication skills. Military land navigation. Orientation to officer specialty fields. Military professionalism and ethics.

Shea. Not offered for graduate credit. Two hours.

MS 202 Leadership and Management II (2)

Spring

Development of leadership skills. Instruction and practical application of skills required of a military leader. Management of a small organization.

Shea. Not offered for graduate credit. Two hours.

MS 203 Leadership and Management III (2)

Fall

Study of preparation, conduct, and evaluation of training. Investigates leadership and management dilemmas ethics and morality. Analysis of the military as a profession.

Collins. Not offered for graduate credit. Two hours.

MS 204 Leadership and Management IV (2)

Spring

Study of the legal processes and logistics and garrison systems used by the officer to resolve leadership and management problems.

Collins. Not offered for graduate credit. Two hours.

Leadership Laboratory

A 2-hour practical training exercise incorporating classroom instruction while developing unit cohesion and leadership techniques.

Williams, Shea.

BIOCHEMISTRY PROGRAM

DR. KATHERINE OLGATI, *Coordinator*

The program in Biochemistry provides a basic foundation in the biological, chemical and physical sciences with emphasis on their application to the molecular explanation of the structural and functional dynamics of living systems.

The program design prepares the student for graduate level studies in biochemistry and, with additional electives, for graduate studies in other areas of biology and chemistry. The program provides full preparation for successful admission to the various health care professional schools.

Required courses for major: Biology 101-103, 223, 301, 303 or Chemistry 327, 315, 317 or 319; Chemistry 105-109, 204-206, 302-304, 329; Mathematics 109, 111, 211; Physics 210-212; Seminar: Biology 410 or Chemistry 410. Mathematics 303 is strongly recommended.

BIOLOGY

101-103 General Biology

Two semesters

A comprehensive introduction to the concepts of biology. Topics include cell structure, cell and tissue types, plant and animal structure and function, classification and taxonomy, plant reproduction and development, evolution, ecology and behavior.

The laboratory is designed to provide the student with fundamental experience in developing methods of biological observation and experimentation.

Prerequisite: Biology 101 for 103. Three lectures and one laboratory each week. Four credits each semester. NATURAL SCIENCES CORE COURSE.

223 Genetics**Spring**

The study of gene transmission from generation to generation, gene structure and function, and gene behavior in populations. Lectures consider several topics including transmission genetics, chromosome theory of inheritance, gene mapping, nucleic acid structure and function, developmental genetics, and population genetics. The laboratory emphasizes a quantitative approach to exploration of selected topics considered in lecture.

Prerequisites: Biology 101-103, Chemistry 103-107 or 105-109 or permission of instructor. Three lectures and one laboratory each week. Four credits.

301 Biochemistry I**Fall**

An introduction to the molecular basis of structure and function in living organisms. The current concepts of energy transformation, enzyme kinetics and major metabolic pathways and their control are explained and evaluated. The laboratory employs fundamental quantitative methods used in the study of biomolecules. Problem solving and the interpretation of experimental data are stressed.

Prerequisites: Biology 101-103, Chemistry 201-203 or 207, or permission of instructor. Three lectures and one laboratory each week. Four credits.

303 Biochemistry II**Spring**

A continuation of Biochemistry I, this course covers biosynthetic metabolism and its control, nucleic acid biochemistry, protein synthesis, and molecular physiology. Laboratories consist of independent research projects concerning concepts explored in both biochemistry I and II.

Prerequisite Biology 301. Lectures and laboratories each week. Four credits.

315 Microbiology**Fall**

A study of the structure, development, growth and physiology of organisms classified as bacteria, algae and fungi; fundamental aspects of virology and immunology are discussed. Laboratory explores taxonomy and morphology as well as physiology and biochemistry of microorganisms. An independent research project is part of the laboratory experience.

Prerequisite: Biology 101-103, Chemistry 103-107 or 105-109 or permission of instructor. Three lectures and one laboratory each week. Four credits.

317 Plant Physiology**Fall**

A study of the functions of plants including growth, development, and reproduction. Concepts of bio-engineering and economic botany are discussed. Laboratory experience includes hydroponics, ion analyses, photosynthesis, effects of acid rain on seed and plant growth, and physiological aspects of home and garden plants. An independent research project is part of the laboratory experience.

Prerequisite: Biology 101-103, Chemistry 103-107 or 105-109 or permission of instructor. Three lectures and one laboratory each week. Four credits.

319 General Physiology**Spring**

A comprehensive study of physiological regulation from the level of the cell to that of the integrated organism with emphasis on the human. The interpretation and significance of experimental data are stressed. The laboratory explores fundamental concepts of cellular and systems physiology.

Prerequisite: Junior standing, Chemistry 103-107 or 105-109. Three lectures and one laboratory each week. Four credits.

410 Senior Seminar

Fall or Spring

The seminar topics are directed toward specific areas of biological investigation: evolution theory, historical and social biology, molecular studies, etc. The seminars are also open to special topics presented by the participants. The significant experimental data and their interpretation in relation to the problem investigated are emphasized. Group discussion is keynoted.

Three credits.

CHEMISTRY

105 Stoichiometry

Fall

A comprehensive study of quantitative relationships in chemical reactions. The laboratory consists of the study of classical methods in qualitative and quantitative analysis.

Three class hours and two laboratories each week. Five credits. NATURAL SCIENCES CORE COURSE.

109 Chemical Bonding and Energetics

Spring

Topics covered include atomic structure, bonding and molecular structure, basic thermodynamic relationships, reaction kinetics and acid-base theory. The laboratory consists of a continued study of quantitative analytical methods.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 105 or permission of instructor. Three class hours and two laboratories each week. Five credits. NATURAL SCIENCES CORE COURSE.

204-206 Organic Chemistry

Two semesters

Lectures same as 201-203 (see page 74). The laboratory consists of an introduction to organic laboratory techniques with emphasis on qualitative analysis by classical and instrumental methods.

Three class hours and two laboratories each week. Five credits each semester

302-304 Physical Chemistry I and II

Two semesters

Lectures same as 301-303 (see page 75). The laboratory emphasizes techniques for measuring the physical properties and energy changes of chemical systems.

Prerequisites: as for 301-303. Three class hours and two laboratories each week. Five credits each semester.

327 Intermediate Biochemistry

Spring

A continuation of Biochemistry I, this course covers biosynthetic metabolism and its control, nucleic acid biochemistry, protein synthesis, and molecular physiology. Laboratories consist of independent research, projects concerning concepts explored in both Biochemistry I and Intermediate Biochemistry

Prerequisite: Biology 301. Three lectures and one laboratory each week. Four credits.

329 Advanced Biochemistry

Spring

Selected topics not treated in Cell Biochemistry I (Biology 301). Special topics may include recombinant DNA technology, hormone-receptor interactions, neurochemistry, immunochemistry, pharmacology. The laboratory will consist of advanced methods of biochemical analysis and their application to a project oriented program.

Prerequisites: Biology 301, Chemistry 302-304, or completion of Chemistry 302 and concurrent enrollment in Chemistry 304. Three class hours and one laboratory each week. Four credits.

410 Seminar**Spring**

This course is designed to familiarize the student with the literature of biochemistry. Each student will present a series of seminars from current chemical literature. In addition, each student will defend orally an original research proposal. This proposal should demonstrate an appreciation of current biochemical problems and of the experimental methods used in their solution.

Three credits.

MATHEMATICS**109-111 Analytic Geometry and Calculus I and II****Two semesters**

Properties of real numbers, topics in analytical trigonometry, plane analytic geometry derivatives and their application, integration and applications of the definite integral, techniques of integration, transcendental functions, infinite series.

Prerequisites: Intermediate algebra and trigonometry or Math 100; for second semester successful completion of first semester. Four class hours each week. Four credits each semester. MATHEMATICS CORE COURSE.

211 Analytic Geometry and Calculus III**Fall**

Continuation of Math 109-111. Polar coordinates, parametric equations, vectors, three dimensional space, partial differentiation, multiple integrals and their applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 111. Four class hours each week. Four credits. MATHEMATICS CORE COURSE.

PHYSICS**210-212 College Physics****Two semesters**

This course develops the concepts of physics with a mathematical sophistication to challenge students with an interest in the physical sciences. The catholicity of physics is emphasized in a study of mechanics, thermodynamics, electricity and magnetism, optics, and modern physics.

Prerequisites: A one semester course in calculus (MA 103 or equivalent), with a grade of C or better. Successful completion of Physics 210 is required in order to take Physics 212. Three class hours and one laboratory each week. Four credits each semester. NATURAL SCIENCES CORE COURSE.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

DR. DANIEL J. BEAN, *Chairman*; BOZZONE, FACEY, KLEIN, MARTIN (LABORATORY COORDINATOR/LECTURER).

Biology is the scientific investigation of living things at all levels of organization, from the structure and function of biological molecules within cells to the interactions of populations of organisms with each other and with their surroundings. The goals of the Biology major are to provide students with a fundamental understanding of biology at each major level of organization (molecular/cellular, organismal, and population), to develop each student's ability to study the current biological literature, and to provide opportunities for independent research. A sound understanding of chemistry and mathematics form an important part of the Biology major and is a prerequisite for many advanced biology courses. Ample flexibility exists within this framework to allow students to choose many of their biology courses to suit individual interests.

Qualified students are encouraged to carry out original laboratory or field investigations with faculty members during the Senior year. Research internships are also available for students wishing to carry out research at one of a variety of off-campus facilities.

Admission to the Biology major ordinarily requires that the applicant have satisfactorily completed three years of high school mathematics, and one year each of biology, chemistry, and physics. SAT scores, rank in class, academic average and personal recommendations are considered on an individual basis.

Students choosing to MAJOR in Biology must complete Biology 101, 103, 205, 410 and eight additional courses including at least one from each of the following three categories:

I. MOLECULAR/CELLULAR: Biology 223, 225, 301, 303, 315, 345.

II. ORGANISMAL: Biology 207, 209, 315, 317, 319, 345.

III. POPULATION: Biology 206, 221, 223.

Additional required courses are:

Chemistry 103-107, 201-203.

Mathematics 102 and 103 or 109-111.

Physics 210-212 is required for health professional schools and is strongly recommended for students interested in pursuing post-graduate study.

A MINOR in biology may be earned by completing the following courses with a minimum quality point average of 2.0: Biology 101-103 and three biology courses above the 100 level excluding 205, 410, and 420.

101-103 General Biology

Two semesters

A comprehensive introduction to the concepts of biology. Topics include cell structure, cell and tissue types, plant and animal structure and function, classification and taxonomy, plant reproduction development, biochemistry, genetics, animal reproduction and development, evolution, ecology and behavior. The laboratory is designed to provide the student with fundamental experience in developing methods of biological observation and experimentation.

Required for Biochemistry, Biology and Environmental Science majors and pre-health care career students, others by permission of the department. Prerequisite: Biology 101 for 103. Lectures and a laboratory each week. Four credits each semester. NATURAL SCIENCES CORE COURSE.

105 Biology for Elementary Education Concentrators

Spring

An introductory course designed for students concentrating in Elementary Education; assumes no prior preparation in biology or chemistry. Lectures emphasize basic concepts of biology. Laboratories consider fundamentals and various techniques, with application to teaching.

Prerequisite: For Elementary Education majors. Not open to students with credit in Biology 101 or 103. Two lectures and one laboratory each week. Three credits. NATURAL SCIENCES CORE COURSE.

Biology 107, 109, 111, 113, 115, 119, and 141 are courses designed for students who are not biology majors. They may not be taken by biology majors or minors. *Each course meets three class hours each week and carries three credits.* Some courses may have a two hour laboratory instead of a third lecture. Interested students are invited to take one or more of these courses, but only one may count as a **NATURAL SCIENCES CORE COURSE**; others may be taken as electives.

107 Human Biology***Fall or Spring***

The lecture portion of this course considers several biological topics from the perspective of human health and physiology. The topics discussed include the origin of life, cell structure and function, reproduction and development, the immune response and how our various body systems function in health and disease.

Prerequisites: Please see above statement.

109 Human Genetics***Fall or Spring***

The objective of this course is to provide a comprehensive understanding of the major problems of contemporary biology that are explained and interpreted through the science of genetics. The significance of genetics in relation to human problems and issues, and the ethical implications of modern genetic technology are considered.

Prerequisites: Please see above statement.

111 Principles of Human Nutrition***Fall or Spring***

This course provides an overview of nutritional concepts and food science theories so that individuals can learn to make sound judgements about the quality of a particular diet or the usefulness of a particular food. Topics to be considered include nutrients and their functions, utilization of nutrients, nutrient deficiencies and excesses, food additives, diet, nutritional disease.

Prerequisites: Please see above statement.

113 Our Green World***Fall or Spring***

Topics to be considered will include the impact of plants on the aesthetic, cultural, social, political, medical, and religious lives of people of the world. Importance of plants as food, clothing, and shelter. Plant structure and function will be integrated with specific topics.

Prerequisites: Please see above statement.

115 Environmental Science***Fall***

This course provides an introduction to basic principles and concepts important to understanding the complex interactions of our environment. It addresses human impact on environmental processes and discusses issues such as human population growth, availability of food resources, endangered species, energy resources, various types of pollution, and links between the environment and human health, economics, and politics.

Prerequisites: Please see above statement.

**119 Biotechnology and Its
Social Consequences*****Fall or Spring***

Explores scientific and experimental foundations for areas of biological research and inquiry that have particular impact on human society. Specific topics considered may include genetics, development, cancer, agriculture, medicine, neurobiology, environmental biology and applications of biotechnology to these areas.

Prerequisites: Please see above statement.

141 Animal Behavior***Fall or Spring***

Current theories on animal behavior in vertebrates and invertebrates. Emphasis on the work of Lorenz, Von Frisch, Tinbergen, Gould, Wilson, Scott, Palmer and Brown, among others. Topics will include behavior mechanisms in aggression, migration, orientation, mimicry, biological clocks, social organizations and other areas of animal behavior.

Prerequisite: Please see above statement. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

205 Biological Reading and Writing*Fall or Spring*

Reading, writing, discussion and oral presentations in which the student learns to explore the fundamental sources of biological knowledge. The student may extend his/her study in any area of basic biological concepts that was considered during the general course. A close learning rapport is provided between the student and teacher.

Prerequisites: Biology 101-103. Limited to Biology, Biochemistry, and Environmental Science Majors. Group discussions and personal consultations. Three credits.

206 Field Biology*Not offered in 1991-92*

A study of local flora and fauna with emphasis on the techniques of collection identification and preservation of specimens. Lectures cover the taxonomic and phylogenetic aspects of the various organisms.

Prerequisite: Biology 101-103 or permission of instructor. Lectures and a laboratory each week. Four credits.

207 Vertebrate Biology*Fall*

A comprehensive treatment of vertebrate gross anatomy and evolution, and an introduction to how morphological adaptations of different vertebrate groups allow them to exploit a variety of habitats and life styles. The laboratory stresses detailed dissections of several representative vertebrates.

Prerequisite: Biology 101-103. Lectures and laboratory each week. Four credits.

209 Invertebrate Biology*Spring*

A study of invertebrates, their morphology, physiology and evolutionary relationships as evidenced by system development throughout the phyla. Lectures and laboratories will present representative types as illustration of the principles being discussed.

Prerequisites: Biology 101-103. Lectures and laboratory each week. Four credits.

221 Ecology*Fall*

The study of the responses of communities to environmental change. Concepts of physical and biotic factors and their effects on the abundance and distribution of animals and plants are considered, as are principles of population structure, growth and energy flows in communities. Laboratories stress standard techniques of ecological research.

Prerequisite: Biology 101-103. Lectures and a laboratory each week. Four credits.

223 Genetics*Spring*

The study of gene transmission from generation to generation, gene structure and function, and gene behavior in populations. Lectures consider several topics including transmission genetics, chromosomal theory of inheritance, gene mapping, nucleic acid structure and function, developmental genetics, and population genetics. The laboratory emphasizes a quantitative approach to exploration of selected topics considered in lecture.

Prerequisites: Biology 101-103, Chemistry 103-107 or 105-109 or permission of instructor. Lectures and a laboratory each week. Four credits.

225 Cell Biology*Fall*

The study of cell structure and function. Lectures consider such topics as cellular biochemical processes, cell membranes, organelles, the cytoskeleton, nuclear function, cell division and cell behavior. Lecture and laboratories will emphasize the experimental and quantitative approach.

Prerequisites: Biology 101-103, Chemistry 103-107 or 105-109. Lectures and laboratory each week. Four credits.

301 Biochemistry I**Fall**

An introduction to the molecular basis of structure and function in living organisms. The current concepts of energy transformation, enzyme kinetics and major metabolic pathways and their control are explained and evaluated. The laboratory employs fundamental quantitative methods used in the study of biomolecules. Problem solving and the interpretation of experimental data are stressed.

Prerequisites: Biology 101-103, Chemistry 201-203 or 207. Lectures and laboratory each week. Four credits.

303 Biochemistry II**Spring**

A continuation of Cell Biochemistry I, this course covers biosynthetic metabolism and its control, nucleic acid biochemistry, protein synthesis, and molecular physiology. Laboratories consist of independent research projects concerning concepts explored in both biochemistry I and II.

Prerequisite Biology 301. Lectures and laboratories each week. Four credits.

315 Microbiology**Fall**

A study of the structure, development, growth and physiology of organisms classified as bacteria, algae and fungi; fundamental aspects of virology and immunology are discussed. Laboratory explores taxonomy, morphology as well as physiology and biochemistry of microorganisms. An independent research project is part of the laboratory experience.

Prerequisite: Biology 101-103, Chemistry 103-107 or 105-109 or permission of the instructor. Lectures and a laboratory each week. Four credits.

317 Plant Physiology**Spring**

A study of functions of plants including growth, development, and reproduction. Concepts of bio-engineering and economic botany are discussed. Laboratory experience includes hydroponics, ion analyses, photosynthesis, effects of acid rain on seed and plant growth, and physiological aspects of home and garden plants. An independent research project is part of the laboratory.

Prerequisites: Biology 101-103, Chemistry 103-107 or 105-109 or permission of the instructor. Lectures and a laboratory each week. Four credits.

319 Animal Physiology**Fall**

A comprehensive study of physiological regulation from the level of the cell to that of the integrated organism with emphasis on the human. The interpretation and significance of experimental data are stressed. The laboratory explores fundamental concepts of cellular and systems physiology.

Prerequisites: Junior standing, Biology 101-103, Chemistry 103-107 or 105-109 or permission of instructor. Lectures and a laboratory each week. Four credits.

345 Developmental Biology**Spring**

The study of the progressive changes in gene expression and cell interactions that determine the form of an organism at all points of its life cycle. Lectures consider several topics including embryology, cell differentiation and its regulation, cell communication, and spatial organization. Laboratories explore selected topics considered in lecture. The approach is experimental and a wide variety of organisms, both plants and animals, are studied.

Prerequisites: Biology 101-103, Chemistry 103-107 or 105-109 or permission of the instructor. Lectures and laboratory each week. Four credits.

410 Senior Seminar***Fall or Spring***

The seminar topics are directed toward specific areas of biological investigation: evolution theory, historical and social biology, molecular studies, etc. The seminars are also open to special topics presented by the participants. The significant experimental data and their interpretation in relation to the problem investigated are emphasized. Group discussion is keynoted.

Limited to Biology, Biochemistry or Environmental Science majors. Three credits.

420 Senior (Honors) Research***One or Two Semesters***

Senior research provides an opportunity for students who have demonstrated above average performance to undertake a laboratory or field investigation with a member of the biology faculty. The results must be reported in written form and presented in a seminar.

Three credits each semester.

499 Research Internship

Qualified juniors and seniors may petition the department and the Academic Dean to participate as a researcher in one of a variety of off-campus facilities. Requirements include: selected readings, extensive research, a final research report and oral presentation.

Credit to be arranged; maximum of fifteen credits.

DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

DAVID LAMARCHE, *Chairperson*; ANDERSON, BENSON, FORTUNE, KENNY, KUKLIS, LETOVSKY, MULLARKY, PUTZEL, VOIGT, WALKER.

The department offers majors in Accounting and Business Administration and a minor in Business Administration. The Business Administration major is designed to study the nature, function, and societal role of the business organization. The program emphasizes that administration is both an art and a science which draws from other intellectual and moral disciplines in the liberal arts curriculum. It helps students to make sound decisions in a business world influenced by diverse attitudes, values, philosophies, and environments. The Accounting major is designed to prepare students for careers in public and corporate accounting.

The department prepares students to accept administrative positions in business, government, and other service organizations, or to enter an advanced degree program.

Transfers into the Department of Business Administration and Accounting from another college or university must complete a minimum of six courses in the department at Saint Michael's regardless of the number of business credits that they receive upon transfer.

The Major In Accounting***Required courses:***

Freshman year: Business 141-143, Mathematics 101, Computer Science 101.

Sophomore year: Mathematics 102, Business 221-223, 243, Economics 101-103.

Junior year: Business 309, 315, 351, 369.

Senior year: Business 415, 450, 451.

Strongly recommended: Business 453, 457.

The Minor in Accounting:

Required Courses:

141, 143, 221, 223, and two electives from among 243, 351, 415, and 451.

The Major in Business Administration

Required courses:

Freshman year: Business 113, Mathematics 101, Computer Science 101.

Sophomore year: Business 141-143, 207, Economics 101-103.

Junior year: Business 303, 305, 309, 315.

Senior year: Business 455, 461.

The Minor in Business Administration:

Required courses:

113, 141, 143, 207, 303, 305, 315.

Saint Michael's-Clarkson College MBA 4 + 1 Program

Saint Michael's College has established an agreement with Clarkson College (Potsdam, New York) that allows students to plan their undergraduate program to include courses which will serve as foundation for graduate study in management. These foundation courses include material required in the first year of study in MBA programs; therefore, students who plan their undergraduate program carefully are able to earn the undergraduate degree and the MBA degree in five years.

Foundation requirements include satisfactory completion of at least three semester hours (credits) in each of the following courses:

Business: 141-143, 207, 303, 305, 309, 315, 455.

Computer Science: 101.

Economics: 101-103.

Strongly recommended: Business 369 and 457.

In addition, it is assumed that students will have a working knowledge of calculus. Students should endeavor to select courses that satisfy these foundation requirements. Students who have not completed all foundation courses may take them in the two sessions offered each summer at Clarkson.

As soon as possible after completing the third year of undergraduate study, applicants should obtain, complete, and submit an official "Clarkson College Application for Admission and Assistance for Graduate Study" form. All requests for applications should be sent to: Dean of the Graduate School, Clarkson University, Potsdam, New York 13676.

**113 Foundations of
Business Administration**

Fall and Spring

The course is designed to familiarize the student with a broad range of economic, governmental and societal factors encountered in business organizations. It exposes the student to the changing environment of business, the various functional areas of marketing, finance, management, and the role of business in society. It emphasizes written and oral presentations, and exposure to readings in the field.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

141 Financial Accounting

Fall and Spring

An introduction to accounting principles and practices applicable to the preparation and analysis of financial statements of a business organization. Major topics include the accounting cycle, classification of current and non-current assets and liabilities, the measurement of income, and preparation and analysis of financial statements.

Three class hours each week plus laboratory. Three credits.

143 Managerial Accounting*Fall and Spring*

A study of the preparation and use of accounting information used in the management process. Introduces the use of budgets, cost control systems, standard costs, variance analysis, cost-based decision making, present value techniques, breakeven concepts, and capital investment decisions.

Prerequisite: Business 141. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

207 Statistics*Fall and Spring*

The course provides the basic statistical tools required for analysis of business decisions. The material can be categorized into descriptive statistics, probability and probability distributions, inferential statistics, regression and correlation and non-parametric statistics. Topics in each category usually include: descriptive statistics: graphical representation of data, measures of central tendency, and dispersion; probability and probability distributions: multiplication, addition, and Bayes' Rule, normal and binormal probability distributions; inferential: sampling and sampling distributions, confidence intervals and hypothesis testing; regression: simple and multiple regression, hypothesis tests on coefficients, prediction intervals, analysis of variance.

Open only to Business Majors. Prerequisites: Mathematics 101 and Computer Science 101. Credit will not be given for both Math 102 and Business 207. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

221-223 Intermediate Accounting*Two semesters*

A course in accounting theory and practice; focusing on complex problems of accounting for corporations. It includes the study of techniques used in the valuation of asset, liability, and stockholders equity accounts; analysis of statements; and other topics of an advanced nature.

Prerequisites: Grade of B or better in Business 141-143 or permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits each semester.

243 Cost Accounting for Managers*Spring*

Combines the study of cost accounting systems with the development of accounting data for purposes of decision making, control, and evaluation. Required for Accounting majors and recommended for Business majors with an interest in the accumulation and use of cost relevant to the decision-making process.

Prerequisites: Business 141-143. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

303 Management and Organizational Behavior*Fall and Spring*

Examines and encourages the development of useful managerial skills by familiarizing the student with the field of management as it exists today. Topics include goal setting, planning, organizational behavior, human factors in the organization, decision making and controlling activities.

Prerequisite: Business 113 or permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

305 Marketing*Fall and Spring*

A survey course that reviews the role of marketing in the firm, the identification and selection of target markets, and the design of the marketing mix to best meet the requirements of the target market. The impact that the economic, legal, social and competitive environments have on the market mix will be closely examined.

Prerequisite: Business 113 or permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

309 Business Law

Fall and Spring

The course is designed to introduce the student to the fundamental principles of business law to provide awareness and understanding of the legal environment which governs business transactions. Major topics normally include legal systems and issues, contract law, laws governing sales, commercial paper, partnerships and corporations.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

315 Financial Policies of Corporations

Fall and Spring

Survey of financial decision making within a business enterprise with respect to acquisition and allocation of funds. Compounding and discounting, estimating cash flows on investment proposals, capital budgeting, cost of capital, analyzing risk return trade off, valuing securities, capital asset pricing model, effects of operating and financial leverage, financial ratios, working capital management, and corporation expansion and contraction are considered.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 101, Business 113, 141-143, 207 or Mathematics 102. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

321 Personnel Administration

Spring

The area of personnel administration: organization for personnel, staffing, recruiting, selection, training of employees, employee evaluation, job analysis, salary and wage administration, promotion, demotions, incentives and morale.

Prerequisites: Business 113, 303. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

325 Sales and Sales Management

Spring

The course will examine each of the components of the selling process, stressing the need for pre-call preparation and identification of buyer needs as the key building blocks for sales success. A brief overview of the sales management function will also be given with emphasis on the motivational and coaching roles of the sales manager.

Prerequisites: Business 113, 305 or permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

341 Labor Relations

Fall and Spring

A broad survey course. Topics include the history of the American labor movement, the development of labor law in the United States and an analysis of the techniques and strategies of collective bargaining both for management and labor in the public and private sectors. Various methods of dispute settlement, including mediation, arbitration and fact finding, will be considered.

Prerequisite: Business 113 or permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

345 Retailing

Spring

An exploration of the evolution of American retail institutions together with a practical introduction into the field of retail merchandise control and promotion. Coverage of both large and small retail operations.

Prerequisites: Business 113, 305 or permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

351 Advanced Accounting

Fall

A study of advanced-level topics in accounting theory and practice. Coverage includes accounting for consolidations, partnerships, and not-for-profit institutions. Inter-corporate investments under the cost and equity methods and pooling versus purchase accounting problems for business combinations are emphasized.

Prerequisite: Business 221-223. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

365 Organization Theory and Human Behavior in Organizations

Spring

An analysis of the evolution of organization theory which focuses on the design of modern organizations and human behavior in organizations. Topics include history of organization theory, structural design variables, the matching of organization design to task and environment, alternative leadership styles, power and conflict, motivation and the consequences of organization architecture.

Prerequisites: Business 113, 303. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

369 Financial Management: Theory and Application

Spring

This course explores, at an advanced level, the theory and application of corporate financial management. Advanced topics of study include: cost of capital, capital structure analysis, leverage, leasing, working capital, capital market theories, combinations, and mergers.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 101, Computer Science 101, Business 141-143, 207 or Mathematics 102, Business 315. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

371 International Business

Fall

International business is designed to introduce students to the problems and possibilities of doing business in an international context. It is a survey of two levels of the international experience: the operating environment, and the new challenges to traditional business methods. The course will focus on the basic problems of the manager in international decision making, and equip the student with concepts and facts that will help in solving those problems.

Prerequisites: Business 113, 141, 143, Economics 101-103. Open to junior and senior business majors only. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

405 Principles of Advertising

Fall

A broad study of advertising including its planning, creation, and use. The course reviews all media operations and attempts to lead the student through as much practical application as possible.

Prerequisites: Business 113, 305 or permission of the instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

411 Investments

Fall

Provides a background on the various types of securities, the security markets, and the nature of public regulation of the investment industry. Fundamental, technical analyses and random walk theory are examined.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

413 Investment Management

Spring

This course deals with advance investment valuation. It explores in depth such topics as asset allocation, determination of portfolio policies, modern portfolio theory and the psychological influences in the market.

Prerequisite: Business 315 or 411 or permission of the instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

415 Federal Income Tax

Fall

Planning and preparation of tax returns for individuals is stressed, with attention given to gross income, business deductions, itemized deductions, tax credits, special tax computations, and other topics of current interest.

Prerequisites: Business 141-143. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

421 Research in Consumer and Market Behavior***Not offered in 1991-92***

The course is designed to expose the student to the application of quantitative techniques in the field of marketing. The student will develop a proficiency in the use of popular techniques in the design, collection, and analysis of market-related information. Topics covered can include the role of market research in solving marketing problems, problem formulation and research design, sampling, data collection methods, data analysis techniques, and report preparation.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 101, Business 207, Business 305. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

431 Marketing Management***Fall***

The focus of this course is on the application of concepts and techniques presented in Business 305 to actual situations. Specifically, environmental monitoring, target market selection, and marketing mix development will be combined in the creation of marketing plans. Although a variety of pedagogies will be used, case analysis will be emphasized.

Prerequisites: Business 305. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

443 International Marketing***Spring***

This course will begin by reviewing the way foreign markets can differ from the domestic American market in terms of economic, social, and political conditions. The course will then focus on each of the elements of the marketing mix, and on how an American firm operating abroad must adapt them to reflect the unique characteristics of the foreign market. Students will be given an opportunity to prepare an international marketing plan for a chosen product in a foreign market.

Prerequisites: Business 113, 305, or permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

445 Cross Cultural Management***Fall***

Cross cultural management examines some of the internal issues and problems faced by the multinational firm. This course will focus on cultural sensitivity and multi-cultural exposure. Students will study the challenges of organizing and managing a multinational company with the general challenge of opening and expanding a complex of national markets. It examines the important assets of a firm as it strives to be an effective economic force across behaviorally and culturally diverse areas of the world.

Prerequisites: Business 113, 303, and 371, Economics 101-103. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

450 Seminar in Accounting***Spring***

Advanced theory, accounting literature, the development of accounting standards, professional behavior and other areas of interest will be explored through readings, cases and discussions.

Prerequisites: Business 351 and 451. One class hour each week. Three credits.

451 Auditing***Fall***

This course studies the procedures and operations used by Certified Public Accountants to determine and report to the public on the fairness of a business' financial statement presentation.

Prerequisite: Business 351. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

453 C.P.A. Problems*Spring*

The working of complex accounting problems fortified by a concentrated review of basic accounting concepts to familiarize the student with the theory and practice sections of the CPA examination.

Prerequisites: Business 351 and 451. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

455 Production and Operations Management*Fall and Spring*

This course integrates management science theory with practical application as it examines the principles, techniques, and methodologies required to successfully operate a manufacturing or service organization in today's dynamic environment. Topics focus on the issues of: forecasting, cost benefit analysis, capacity planning and utilization, plant layout and location, scheduling, inventory management, and quality control.

Open to junior and senior Business Administration majors only.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 101, Computer Science 101, Business 141-143, 207, 303 and 315. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

457 Commercial Law*Fall*

Should be elected by students preparing for the CPA examination. The program goes beyond the scope of Business 309.

Prerequisite: Business 309. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

461 Business Policy and Strategic Management*Fall and Spring*

The emphasis of this capstone course is to examine how an organization resolves complex problems within the constraints of the real world. The student should develop an ability to view the organization as a whole and understand how and why the various functions are interdependent. Topics focus on the issues of: setting realistic objectives, policies, and plans; corporate and business strategies; translating strategies into pro forma statements, organizational structure, and resource allocation. Through case studies and simulated business decision making the student will become familiar with the role of the general manager in a variety of domestic and international situations.

Open to senior Business Administration majors only.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 101, Computer Science 101, Business 141-143, 207, 303, 305, 315. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

DR. MICHAEL H. GIANNI, *Chairman*; KELLNER, OLGATI, SCHROLL, VAN HOUTEN

The Department of Chemistry offers programs to meet the needs of those students whose primary interest is chemistry and who intend to pursue graduate studies or enter directly into industry or secondary school teaching. With an appropriate choice of electives the Chemistry major can be the foundation for a career in medicine, dentistry, or allied health sciences. **This program is certified by the American Chemical Society.**

The major in Chemistry should be chosen only by students who have a good aptitude for the physical sciences and mathematics. Students who plan to attend graduate school should bear in mind that a knowledge of French, German or computer programming may be required.

Required courses for major: Chemistry 105-109, 204-206, 302-304, 305-307, 410, 415 and two additional semester lecture courses in Chemistry; Physics 210-212, Mathematics 109-111 and 211. Mathematics 303 is recommended for students intending to pursue graduate studies in Chemistry.

100 Chemistry for Changing Times

Fall and Spring

The classical principles of chemistry are applied to modern day science and technology. Topics discussed include food additives, drugs, nuclear power, plastics and pesticides.

Three class hours and a laboratory each week. Four credits. NATURAL SCIENCES CORE COURSE.

103 Stoichiometry

Fall

A comprehensive study of quantitative relationships in chemical reactions. The laboratory consists of the study of classical methods in qualitative and quantitative analysis.

Three class hours and one laboratory each week. Four credits. NATURAL SCIENCES CORE COURSE.

105 Stoichiometry

Fall

Lecture same as 103. The laboratory presents a more extensive study of qualitative and quantitative methods of chemical analysis.

Three class hours and two laboratories each week. Five credits. NATURAL SCIENCES CORE COURSE.

107 Chemical Bonding and Energetics

Spring

Topics covered include atomic structure, bonding and molecular structure, basic thermodynamic relationships, reaction kinetics and acid-base theory. The laboratory consists of a continued study of quantitative analytical methods.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 103 or permission of the instructor. Three class hours and one laboratory each week. Four credits. NATURAL SCIENCES CORE COURSE.

109 Chemical Bonding and Energetics

Spring

Lecture same as 107. The laboratory consists of a more intensive study of modern methods of quantitative analysis.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 105 or permission of instructor. Three class hours and two laboratories each week. Five credits. NATURAL SCIENCES CORE COURSE.

201-203 Organic Chemistry

Two semesters

A study of organic reactions with emphasis on functional groups, reactive intermediates reaction mechanisms, and synthesis. The laboratory consists of experiences designed to familiarize the student with the experimental techniques of organic chemistry and to demonstrate some of the principles presented in the classroom.

Prerequisite: For Chemistry 203: completion of Chemistry 201 or equivalent. Three class hours and one laboratory each week. Four credits each semester.

204-206 Organic chemistry

Two semesters

Lectures same as 201-203. The laboratory consists of an introduction to organic laboratory techniques with emphasis on qualitative analysis by classical and instrumental methods.

Three class hours and two laboratories each week. Five credits each semester.

207 Organic Chemistry**Fall**

This one semester course is designed for life science and environmental science students and for students who need a survey of organic chemistry. Students are introduced to nomenclature essential functional groups, basic organic reactions, and concepts of structure that relate to properties of organic molecules. Relevant applications of organic chemistry to biological systems are emphasized wherever possible. The laboratory emphasizes techniques in experimental organic chemistry.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 103, 107 or 105, 109. Restrictions: Credit may not be earned for both Chemistry 201 and 207. Chemistry 201 does not fulfill the one semester organic chemistry requirement. Three lectures and a laboratory each week. Four credits.

231 The Mystery of Matter**Fall and Spring**

This course is designed to provide background for understanding the problems, limitations and implications of the scientific age. It traces the development of the physical concepts which led to the discovery of atomic energy, the nature of living matter and the physical processes in the creation of the universe.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. NATURAL SCIENCES CORE COURSE.

301-303 Physical Chemistry I and II**Two semesters**

This course considers the laws and energy relationships which apply to the description of physical states and chemical processes. It includes a detailed study of thermodynamics, physical states of matter, kinetics, equilibria and modern concepts of atomic and molecular properties.

Prerequisites: Math 103 or equivalent; one year of college physics. Three class hours each week. Three credits each semester.

302-304 Physical Chemistry I and II**Two semesters**

Lectures same as 301-303. The laboratory emphasizes techniques for measuring the physical properties and energy changes of chemical systems.

Prerequisites: as for 301-303. Three class hours and two laboratories each week. Five credits each semester.

305 Inorganic Chemistry**Fall**

A study of atomic and molecular structure in the inorganic chemistry of compounds of the main group elements. Periodic relationships in the chemical and physical properties of these compounds is emphasized. Molecular symmetry and bonding provide an introduction to group theory.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 107 or 109 or equivalent. Corequisite: Chemistry 301 or 302. Three class hours each week. Three credits. ACS certification: three class hours and one laboratory each week. Four credits.

307 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry**Spring**

A detailed study of coordination chemistry. The structure, properties, and reactions of transitional metal complexes are discussed. Applications in areas such as catalysis and bioinorganic chemistry are surveyed.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 301, 305. Corequisite: Chemistry 303 or 304. Three class hours and one laboratory each week. Four credits.

329 Advanced Biochemistry**Spring**

Special topics in biochemistry, molecular biology, endocrinology or immunochemistry. The laboratory will consist of advanced methods of biochemical analysis and their application to a project oriented program.

Prerequisites: Biology 301, Chemistry 302-304, or completion of Chemistry 302 and concurrent enrollment in Chemistry 304. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

401 Advanced Organic Chemistry**Fall**

A comprehensive study of modern organic synthesis with emphasis on reaction mechanisms and stereochemistry.

Prerequisites: One year of Organic Chemistry, and Chemistry 302 or enrollment in 302. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

403 Physical Organic Chemistry**Spring**

A study of organic reactions with emphasis on rates, activation parameters, molecular orbitals and symmetry.

Prerequisites: One year of Organic Chemistry and Chemistry 302 or enrollment in 302. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

410 Seminar**Two Semesters**

This course is designed to familiarize the student with the literature of chemistry. Each student will present a series of seminars from current chemical literature. In addition, each student will defend orally an original research proposal. This proposal should demonstrate problems and an appreciation for the experimental methods.

Three credits each semester.

413 Instrumental Analysis**Spring**

This course presents the theoretical and practical aspects of instrumental analytical chemistry. The laboratory consists of electrochemical, spectrometric, chromatographic, and radiometric methods of analysis. This course does not satisfy the requirements for an ACS approved B.S. in chemistry.

Prerequisites: One year of college level Physics and Chemistry 107 or 109, 207 or equivalent. Alternates with Chemistry 417. Offered in even numbered years. Three class hours and one laboratory each week. Four credits.

415 Physical Chemistry III**Fall**

A continuation of Chemistry 301-303 including an introduction to quantum mechanics and statistical mechanics.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 301-303. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

417 Chemical Instrumentation**Fall**

This course presents the theoretical and practical aspects of instrumental analysis. The theoretical treatment is more rigorous than that used in Chemistry 413, and should be taken by students who have completed or are enrolled in one year of Physical Chemistry. The laboratory consists of spectrometric, chromatographic and electrochemical methods of analysis. Data processing of experimental results is employed. This course does satisfy the instrumental requirement for an ACS approved B.S. in chemistry.

Prerequisites: Completion of Chemistry 302-304 or completion of Chemistry 302 and concurrent enrollment in 304. Alternates with Chemistry 413. Offered in odd numbered years. Three class hours and one laboratory each week. Four credits.

421-423 Chemical Research**Fall and Spring**

The laboratory work consists of a research effort designed to introduce current chemical research problems and techniques. A written report is required.

Prerequisites: Completion of Chemistry 302-304 or permission of Chemistry Chairman. Three credits each semester.

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

DR. JAMES P. CONLEY, *Chairman*; BEGLEY, CITARELLA, MERRIMAN.

The Department of Classics offers courses in Latin and Greek for students who wish to develop a capacity to read the literature written in those languages. It also offers courses in the history of Greek and Roman civilization and literature in translation for all interested students.

A major is offered in Latin for those students who plan to do graduate work in Classical or Romance languages and in the field of ancient or medieval history, and for those who expect to teach Latin in the secondary schools or those who are interested in the cultural value of the Classics. The following are the objectives of the program: to develop the students' ability to read and translate at sight representative works of Latin authors; to teach the student skill and style in Latin composition, conversation and prosody; to develop an understanding of the lasting contribution of Graeco-Roman civilization in our culture and way of life.

Required of Classics majors: Latin 105-107, 201-203, 301, 303, 310, 401-403, 410.

Recommended electives: Greek 101-103, 201-203; Classical Civilization 211, 301-303, 305-307, 316, 318.

Required for a minor in Classics: One year of either Greek or Latin and completion of five additional courses selected from the department's offerings.

GREEK**101-103 Elementary Greek****Two semesters**

Introduction to the forms, vocabulary and syntax of classical Attic Greek. Selected readings from Xenophon and Plato.

Three class hours each week. Three credits each semester.

201-203 Greek Prose Literature**Two semesters**

Study of the fundamentals of Classical Greek. Selected readings from Demosthenes, Plato and Thucydides.

Three class hours each week. Three credits each semester.

LATIN**101-103 Elementary Latin****Two semesters**

An introduction to the basic forms, vocabulary and syntax of Latin.

Three class hours each week. Three credits each semester.

105-107 Intermediate Latin**Two semesters**

A review of the basic structure and idioms of the Latin language. The aim of this course is to develop a reasonable ability in reading, translation, composition and conversation.

Prerequisite: Two years of high school Latin or Latin 101-103. Three class hours each week. Three credits each semester. COMMUNICATIONS SKILLS CORE COURSE.

201 Roman Historians

Fall

Selected readings from Sallust, Cicero, Caesar, Livy and Tacitus with lectures and readings on the development of historical writing in Rome.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

203 Roman Lyric Poetry

Spring

Selected readings from Catullus, Horace and Virgil. A study of Roman poetical forms and genres.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

301 Patristic Latin

Fall

Readings from St. Augustine's *Confessions* and *City of God*, and from prose and poetry writings of other Latin Church Fathers.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

303 Medieval Latin

Spring

A survey, through selected readings, of the secular and religious poetry and prose from the sixth to the thirteenth century A.D.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

**310 Directed Reading in
Latin Literature**

Not offered in 1990-91

From authors not usually covered in formal courses, this course offers a critical and philological examination, in the original, of a genre, author, problem, or period in the history of Latin literature. Student reports, written and oral, will be discussed.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

401-403 Advanced Latin Prose Composition

Two semesters

A study of Latin rhetoric with particular emphasis on the appreciation of the differences between formal, oratorical and epistolary style. Translation and composition based on selected models from Latin literature.

Three class hours each week. Three credits each semester.

410 Coordinating Seminar in Latin

Two semesters

Reading program begun in the junior year is continued from a second area of major. Two research papers, a philological and a historical study are required from each major. Written and oral reports will form the basis of discussion for the meetings.

Three class hours each week. Three credits each semester.

CLASSICAL CIVILIZATION

**211 Classical Mythology: The Divinities of
Greece and Rome**

Spring

This course is an introduction to the varied world of myth among the Greeks and Romans. Its scope extends from the Greek stories of creation to the transmission of Greek myth to Rome. The antique tales, striking plots, and remarkable characters that have enjoyed some popularity through the ages are considered by reading works of authors such as Homer, Virgil, and Ovid. References to art and music as well as to the role that myth has played in the enrichment of our English literature and vocabulary supplement the basic readings.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

301-303 History of Greece*Not offered in 1991-92*

The rise and development of Hellenic culture. The course is devoted to a study of the political and social history of Greece from the beginnings to the age of Alexander. This is preceded by a survey of the Oriental civilizations by which the Greeks were influenced.

Three class hours each week. Three credits each semester. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

305 History of Rome: The Republic*Fall*

This course considers the archaeological background to early Rome, the regal period and the political and social growth and development of the republic down to the Augustan settlement.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

307 History of Rome: The Empire*Spring*

This course considers the Roman Empire from the time of the settlement of Augustus in the first century B.C. to the fall of the empire in the West by the fifth century A.D. Major emphasis will be given to analyzing the reasons for Rome's successes, the eventual causes of decline and the role played by Christianity in Roman imperial history.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

316 English Etymology Part II: Greek**(See English 316)***Fall*

A continuation of the program of Part I (see 318). The main emphasis will be on the derivation of English words from Greek bases and word analysis, with special attention to unfamiliar words. Attention will be given to rules of word formation in scientific and technical terminology.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. COMMUNICATION SKILLS CORE COURSE.

318 English Etymology Part I: Latin**(See English 318)***Fall*

A brief introduction to the history of the Indo-European family of languages is followed by a study of the most common morphological changes in the Indo-European groups and the radical phonetic changes in the Germanic group. The program will emphasize word formation and proper definition. A study of Latin bases, prefixes and suffixes will provide necessary background for understanding the role of latinate expressions in current literary use and facilitate the progression from etymological to current semantic or metaphorical meaning. Attention will also be given to abbreviations, Latin phrases and technical terms in current English use.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. COMMUNICATION SKILLS CORE COURSE.

399 Ad Hoc Seminar*Spring*

The department recognizes the fact that our usual array of offerings may not exactly match both current areas of faculty scholarship and the enhanced interests of students who have elected other courses taught in either Classics or Humanities. This seminar will deal with annually selected topics of special concern to both a faculty member and qualified and interested students. Limited enrollment and ample opportunities for writing will combine to support discussion and dialogue.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

403 The Classical Epic

Not offered in 1991-92

This course deals with the genre of epic as it has developed from Homer through Virgil and Milton. Works to be treated include: *The Iliad*, *The Odyssey*, *Argonautica*, *Aeneid* and *Paradise Lost*.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

405 The Greek and the Roman Theatre

Not offered in 1991-92

From Aeschylus to Seneca. The development of dramatic forms from Attic drama to Roman comedy, with reference to modern adaptations.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

LINDA S. HALSTED, *Chairperson*; GREEN, TRONO

The major in Computer Science is structured to provide the student with the core Computer Science courses needed for the bachelor of science (BS) degree and yet allow the advanced student to emphasize one of a number of Computer Science applications. The curriculum has been divided into three segments: introductory courses, the basic core of Computer Science courses, and electives in computer science.

The introductory course work consists of two semesters of algorithm design and programming in a higher level language as well as two semesters of Calculus and one semester of Statistics. The core courses cover the principles and theories of Computer Science with courses in Discrete Mathematics, Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science, Analysis of Algorithms and Data Structures, Computer Organization, Programming Languages, Operating Systems and Computer Architecture. The electives will be chosen with the guidance of a departmental advisor.

The curriculum prepares the major to pursue a career in the computer industry or to continue studying computer science at the graduate level. Those planning on attending graduate school will be encouraged to select electives which further their understanding of the theory of computer science; other students may choose to elect courses with more immediate applications.

Computer Science majors should give consideration to obtaining a minor in a related field such as mathematics, economics or business.

Required the major :

Introductory Courses: Computer Science 101, 103;

Mathematics 102, 109, 111;

Basic Core Courses: Computer Science 201, 301, 303, 401, 403;

Mathematics 207, 209;

Electives: Five additional Computer Science courses.

Required for the minor:

Computer Science 101, 103, 201, 301 and two or more Computer Science courses numbered 200 and above.

101 Computer Programming I***Fall and Spring***

This course is designed to teach students how to solve problems with a computer. Topics include general concepts from high school algebra. The course introduces algorithm design, program coding, documentation and testing. Programs will be written in Pascal and run on the College's VAX 3400. Standard data types and control structures, procedures, functions and one dimensional arrays are covered.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. COMMUNICATION SKILLS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE CORE COURSE.

103 Computer Programming II***Spring***

Continued development of programming style and techniques. This course covers two dimensional arrays, pointers, records and sets. The basic aspects of recursion, string processing, searching and sorting techniques are covered. Hardware characteristics of secondary storage devices and file organization and access methods will be studied. The course will require an extensive number of programming projects in C.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 101. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

201 Introduction to Machine Organization and Assembly Language***Spring***

Introduces the student to computer architecture, machine language, and assembly language programming. Covers internal representation of instructions and data, instruction execution, addressing techniques, assembly language features, macro definition and use. Assemblers, linkers, and loaders will be studied.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 103. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

207 Introduction to Computer Graphics***Spring, Alternate years***

Presents the basic concepts of computer graphics. Students study the types of graphic devices available and how to design graphics software for this hardware. Topics include line generation, polygon generation, two and three dimensional transformations, segmentation, windowing and clipping.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 103. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

301 Data Structures and the Analysis of Algorithms***Fall***

Topics include concepts of data and its representation in a computer; linear lists, stacks, queues, strings, arrays, trees, orthogonal lists, tree structures and data structures used in programming languages. Detailed study of a variety of techniques for sorting and searching. Analysis of algorithms to determine their complexity and efficiency.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 103. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

303 Organization of Programming Languages***Fall***

This course emphasizes the principles and programming styles that govern the design and implementation of contemporary programming languages. Topics include: language syntax, language processors (compilers, interpreters), language representations (data structures, control structures, binding, run time environment) and language styles (procedural, functional, object, logic, data flow). Languages studied usually will include C, Lisp, Snobol, Ada and Prolog.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 301. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

305 Data Base Management**Fall**

This course studies database concepts and architecture, and the hierarchical, network, and relational data base systems. Special emphasis will be placed on how data are represented, organized, and manipulated in the relational model. Several applications are developed to show implementation strategy and practical design considerations. Reliability, security, and the integrity of data are discussed. Elements of file processing are reviewed; query languages and data base administration are studied; data independence and logical vs. physical representations emphasized. Other topics include a review of file processing concepts and physical implementation of databases; database administration, and semantic modelling.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 301. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

307 Introduction to Data Communications**Spring, Alternate years**

Introduces the concepts and terminology of data communications. Topics covered include: information theory; analog-to-digital conversions; error detecting and correcting codes; communication protocols; communication hardware; telephony, computer network flow control and routing. Covers the ISO-OSI layering model with great detail given to the physical, data link, and network layers (OSI layers 1-3). Local area networks and the interconnection of networks will also be discussed.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 201. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

309 Digital Computer Logic, Circuits and Systems**Fall**

Logical design of circuits; gates; Karnaugh Maps, Quine-McCluskey algorithm. Design of sequential circuits such as adders. Integration, synthesis, and analysis of digital circuits.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 201, Mathematics 209. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

401 Principles of Operating Systems**Fall**

This course surveys the basic components and techniques used in operating systems. Topics covered are: history of operating systems; file systems; process management; main memory management, virtual memory management; concurrency, protection and sharing. Hierarchical system design and distributed systems will also be discussed.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 201, 301. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

403 Computer Architecture**Spring**

Introduces the computer as a set of connected components. ALU, CPU, and memory hierarchy designs are studied. Microprocessors and bus strategies are discussed in detail; op code/instruction selection and format, and microprogramming are also covered. I/O peripherals and DMA devices are surveyed. SIMD, MISD and MIMD computers are covered along with dataflow architecture and distributed systems. RISC, CISC, pipelined and directly executable language machines are included throughout the course.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 401, Mathematics 207. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

405 Automata, Computability and Formal Languages

Spring

A survey of the various areas of theoretical computer science. Finite state concepts including acceptors, regular expressions, closure properties, sequential machines and finite state transducers. Formal grammars including Chomsky's hierarchy of grammars, pushdown acceptors and linear bounded automata. Computability and Turing machines including the halting program, computable and noncomputable functions. NP completeness, Markov algorithms, Lambda Calculus, recursive function theory, RAM machines and first order calculus will also be discussed.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 303 and Mathematics 209. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

407 Software Engineering

Fall

This course covers the philosophy and techniques of software engineering emphasizing analytical techniques useful to software designers. Contents include: life-cycle models for systems development; data flow diagrams; Warnier-Orr diagrams; Structure Charts; introduction to proving programs correct; cyclomatic complexity; black and white box testing; software metrics; software maintenance.

Prerequisite: Computer Science 301. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

411 Special Topics in Computer Science

Spring

The subject matter in this course will vary from semester to semester depending on staffing. Consult with the instructor before enrolling to determine topics to be studied.

Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

413 Compiler Construction

Spring, Alternate years

Students will learn how to design a compiler for a higher level language. Topics include: lexical analysis; syntactical analysis; bottom-up and top-down parsing techniques; symbol table creation and manipulation for local and global variable resolution; intermediate and final code generation; error recovery; portability. There will be a semester long programming project to write a compiler for a subset of Pascal.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 303 and Mathematics 209. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

415 Artificial Intelligence

Spring, Alternate years

The first part of this course introduces students to the foundations of artificial intelligence: its history, philosophy, and accomplishments. Topics covered during this part of the course include games, methods of reasoning, and methods of problem solving. The second part will explore a current application area in some depth. Specific topics will be selected from: expert systems, natural language processing, vision, or machine learning. Within the selected area we will study current methods for representing and processing knowledge. Extensive reading and programming projects are required.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 303 and Mathematics 207. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

417 Advanced Algorithms and Their Complexity*Fall*

This course will cover algorithm techniques (divide and conquer, greedy algorithms, dynamic programming, etc.) as well as algorithms to find 'near optimal' solutions and parallel algorithms. It will also attempt to describe how to answer the following questions when one is given a problem (or a proposed solution to a problem): How can it be done more efficiently, what data structures are useful and what is the fastest way it could be performed. Searching, sorting, string pattern matching and graph algorithms will be discussed and analyzed as well using big oh, big omega, and big theta techniques.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 301 and Mathematics 207. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

DR. JOHN N. CARVELLAS, *Chairperson*; AMRHEIN, KESSEL, RAMAZANI, VERSTEEG.

The Economics major is designed to provide an understanding of economic theory and economic institutions and to apply this knowledge to the analysis of economic problems and policies.

The program is deliberately flexible in order to provide for the broad range of interests found among Economics majors: training for careers in business or industry, preparation for graduate school in economics, general academic training preparatory to attending law school, or simply an interest in social studies with a particular focus on economic problems. Following a core consisting of principles of economics, macroeconomic and microeconomic theory and elementary statistics, the economics major works closely with a member of the department in an effort to plan a sequence of courses consistent with that student's interest. The Coordinating Seminar in Economics calls upon the student to use his/her training by pursuing topics of his/her own choice and discussing the research and results with his/her peers and professors in weekly seminar meetings.

Courses numbered 300 and 400 are open to both majors and non-majors. Economics majors must have completed Economics 101-103 as well as Economics 205 prior to enrolling in a 300 or 400 level course. Non-majors interested in these courses are admitted by permission of the professor.

Required for major: Economics 101-103, 205, 311, 312, 410 (two semesters) and 4 elective courses in Economics for a total of 33 credits. Economics majors considering graduate school should elect Economics 207 and Economics 413.

Required for the minor: Economics 101-103, 311, 312, and three electives from within the department.

101-103 Principles of Economics*Two semesters*

This sequence introduces the student to the methodology and analytical tools used by economists. Economic theory, policy and history are examined with major emphasis placed on macroeconomics (101) and microeconomics (103).

Non-majors may elect either semester, as desired. Three class hours each week. Three credits each semester. SOCIAL SCIENCE CORE COURSE.

107 Elements of Economics**Fall or Spring**

An introductory study of basic economic institutions and selected economic problems. The elementary principles of economic theory are developed and applied to the analysis of selected problems.

Not open to Economics or Business Administration majors. Three class hours each week. Three credits. SOCIAL SCIENCE CORE COURSE.

205 Statistics for Economics**Fall**

The development of elementary statistical theory with applications to selected problems in economics. Emphasis tends to be on the probability theory, classical hypothesis testing and regression analysis.

Open only to Economics majors. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

207 Mathematics for Economists**Spring**

An introduction to calculus and its application to economics theory.

Open only to Economics majors. Prerequisites: Economics 101-103, 107 or permission of the instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

231 Business and Government**Alternate Years**

Examination of analytical and empirical problems relating to government policies toward business. Emphasis on the extent to which economic analysis can evaluate and guide formation of government policy, rationale and effectiveness of government regulations.

Prerequisites: Economics 101-103 or 107 or permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

301 History of Economic Thought**Alternate Years**

This course surveys the major schools of economic thought and the principal contributions to economic theory from Aristotle to the present. Particular emphasis is given to the period beginning with Adam Smith's *Wealth of Nations*.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. SOCIAL SCIENCE CORE COURSE.

311 Macroeconomic Theory**Fall**

Concentrated study of economic theory at the "macro" level: e.g., the examination of consumer behavior, investment expenditures, government taxes and expenditures, etc., with a view toward providing a consistent model of income determination. Among the topics examined with this model are fiscal versus monetary policy, balance of payment deficits, growth of an economy through time, inflation, unemployment.

Prerequisites: Economics 101-103 or permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

312 Microeconomic Theory**Spring**

Concentrated study of economic theory at the "micro" level: e.g., the development of demand theory beginning with the individual consumer, the determination of optimal or profit maximizing output levels for the individual firm and industry, the determination of the rate of return to the individual input to production. The course materials lead to a consideration of welfare propositions in economics as well as a view of the system as a whole through general equilibrium analysis.

Prerequisites: Economics 101-103 or permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

313 Economic History of the United States

Alternate years

The course concentrates on the long-run determinants of economic growth in the U.S. history from 1790 to the present.

Prerequisites: Economics 101-103 or permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

315 Comparative Economic Systems

Alternate Years

Study of major contemporary economic systems in their "pure" forms and actually observed around the world. Focus on the structure and performance of alternative systems as nations try to achieve their economic goals.

Prerequisites: Economics 101-103 or permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

317 International Economics

Alternate Years

Study of the international movements of merchandise and factors of production, as well as of the balance of payments. Theoretical analysis plus emphasis on policy questions and problems faced by the U.S. and other nations.

Prerequisites: Economics 101-103 or 107 or permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

321 Economic Development

Alternate Years

Study of theories explaining economic growth and of the problems and policy choices associated with industrialization and related developmental changes. Emphasis on nations currently seeking to develop; some examination of the past growth experience of industrialized countries.

Prerequisites: Economics 101-103 or 107 or permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

327, 329 Topics in Economics

Alternate Years

Intermediate level seminar, the subject matter of which will vary from year to year depending on staffing. Limited enrollment; preference given to juniors. Consult with the instructor before enrolling to ascertain topics to be studied. Different topics each semester. May be taken either semester or both semesters.

Prerequisites: Junior or Senior standing. Three class hours each week. Three credits each semester.

331 Economics of the Labor Market

Alternate Years

Analysis of labor force, labor supply, wages, discrimination, and unemployment in terms of labor market experience and current theories of the labor market. Appraisal of the effects of unions and government policies on the economic position of labor.

Prerequisites: Economics 101-103 or 107 or permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

335 Money and Banking

Alternate Years

Study of the theories and institutions of the monetary and credit system. Focus is on the role of money and credit in the U.S. economy and their impact on such variables as prices, wages, and investment.

Prerequisites: Economics 101-103 or 107. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

341 Economic and Social History of Europe, 400-1400 *Alternate years*
 An exploration of the major issues in European economic and social history from Late Antiquity to the economic and social crisis of the 14th century. Among the topics covered in lecture and discussion are the following: the decline of slavery, the emergence of a European peasantry, the nature of the feudal economy, the role of women in the economy, peasant rebellions, and the socio-economic effects of the Black Death.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

395 Modern Quebec (see ML 395) *Alternate years*
 This course will emphasize the unique culture, history, and traditions of Quebec and her peoples, and will explore how specific institutions and behaviors are linked to that culture. It will explore post World War II changes in Quebec self-awareness, cultural expressions, political participation, economic institutions, and socioeconomic position of francophone Quebecois.

Prerequisites: Economics 101-103. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

403 Public Finance *Alternate Years*
 Study of the theoretical and actual role of government in the economy and of the governmental budget-making process. The focus is on the various tax and spending programs used to achieve economic goals, with emphasis on the federal level of government in the U.S. Some study of state and local governments and international comparisons is included.

Prerequisites: Economics 101-103 or 107. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

405 Urban Economics *Alternate Years*
 Examines the strengths and weaknesses of urban areas. Studies the complex interaction of political, sociological, and economic factors affecting urban areas, and emphasizes the analytical tools that have been developed.

Prerequisites: Economics 101-103 or 107 or permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

410 Coordinating Seminar in Economics *Two semesters*
 The first semester involves a review and discussion of current topics in the field of economics. Students will also be expected to present an original research proposal. During the second semester they will complete the research and submit the final draft. Close guidance will be provided by the instructor.

Open only to Economics majors who have completed all other requirements for the major or who are concurrently completing the major by taking one or two 300 or 400 level courses. Three credits each semester.

413 Introduction to Econometrics *Alternate Years*
 An elementary survey of the theoretical and empirical literature of the field of economics devoted to the statistical formulation of propositions derived from economic theory. Some attention is given to materials dealing with particular distributions which tend to characterize certain economic data. Emphasis is given to simple and multiple regression analysis as a major statistical tool of economic analysis. Recommended for students going to graduate school.

Prerequisites: Economics 101-103 plus one course in statistics. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

DR. JUDITH S. HILLMAN, *Chairperson*; KENNY, RUOFF, STOCKTON, TOOMEY.

Students who successfully complete one of this college's teacher licensure programs are granted licensure by the State of Vermont. This licensure is accepted in many other states having reciprocal agreements with the State of Vermont.

A. ELEMENTARY TEACHER LICENSURE:

Students who wish to be licensed as elementary school teachers must complete a major in the liberal arts and sciences. *A Guide to Teacher Education Programs and Licensure at Saint Michael's College*, available from the Education Department, lists specific competencies and additional requirements. Students who wish to be recommended for teacher licensure must maintain a 3.0 grade point average in all courses.

B. SECONDARY TEACHER LICENSURE:

Students who wish to be certified to teach at the secondary level may do so in one of the following academic areas: art, biology, chemistry, English, environmental science, French, Latin, mathematics, music, social studies, and Spanish. *These students must satisfy all the requirements to obtain a major in the subject area. Also they must successfully complete the following course requirements for secondary teacher licensure: Education 231, 255, 317, 343, 361, 411, 424.*

Other Education courses may be taken according to the needs and interests of the student. The sequence of courses in the major area is available from the Education Department. A computer literacy competency is required.

N.B. To be recommended for teacher licensure, students must maintain a 3.0 minimum, grade point average in Education courses and in their major.

231 Introduction to Schools and Teaching Styles

Fall and Spring

This is a basic requirement for students who plan a career in education. Besides introductory content, it involves a minimum of twelve hours of observation in area schools on all levels (K-12). This is followed by eighteen hours of participation in a classroom on the level of future teaching. It provides opportunities to observe classroom situations and current curriculum procedures. The prospective teacher becomes familiar with contemporary education and with designs for teaching and learning. The objective is to help the student decide whether or not to continue in the program of teacher certification.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

241 Literature for Children and Youth

Spring

This course concerns books and related media for children and youth. The literary genres of fantasy, folklore, prose fiction, picture books, biography, and information will form the outline of the course content. Class discussions will be concerned with content analyses, psychological aspects of literature, children's interests, literary standards of evaluation, and how to use literature in the classroom and media center. Students are expected to read a substantial number of adolescent and children's books.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

251 Child and Adolescent Development***Fall and Spring***

Growth and development of the child and adolescent with an emphasis on the understanding of this growth and development in its relationship to the learning process. Consideration of the social, emotional, physical, and intellectual growth processes of the learner. Cultural factors that impinge on the child and adolescent in the school setting will be discussed.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

255 Learning Theories***Fall and Spring***

An examination of major contemporary learning theories and their applications to classroom teaching and testing practices. Significant contributions of Bruner, Skinner, Rogers, Gagne, and others are considered. Topics for discussion will include: early theories of learning and their impact on changing educational philosophies, educational assessment, and issues in the testing of basic skills. The philosophical heritage of some of these theories will also be examined.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

311 The Special Child in School***Fall and Spring***

An overview of the many kinds of handicapping conditions teachers can expect to encounter in classrooms, from the developmentally disabled to the learning disabled. Diagnostic tests and measurements are presented and curriculum materials will be designed for classroom use. Provision is made for a student's particular area of interest and participation in schools is required. Some attention will be focused on the gifted child as well.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

315 Contemporary Education***Not offered in 1991-92***

This course is designed to enable the student to develop an awareness and understanding of current educational issues. The topics to be studied would include such subject matter as PL 42-142, special education, main streaming, use of computers, rationale for competency-based programs, new approaches to reading, bilingual education, etc.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

317 Secondary Methods***Fall and Spring***

This course coincides with the practice teaching session. Students will be given some theoretical basis for the various methodologies, classroom organization and management.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

**331 Teaching Reading in the
Elementary School*****Fall and Spring***

An introduction to the theories and philosophies of reading instruction in current developmental reading programs. Methods of teaching reading as well as informal and standardized diagnostic instruments designed to ascertain reading ability will be presented. Students are expected to develop strategies to teach word analysis, comprehension, and critical reading. Topics for discussion also include the evaluation of reading programs, individual reading progress, and classroom management of the reading program.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

333 Elementary Social Studies Methods**Fall**

Provides general orientation to social studies education in the elementary school. The student is introduced to current approaches to content, teaching strategies, and available resources. Topics include thinking skills, values, social skills, contemporary issues and the integration of a variety of content areas into units of study. In addition, this course will use social studies as a framework to develop a knowledge of the use of microcomputers in educational settings.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

337 Elementary Mathematics Methods**Fall and Spring**

Emphasizes diagnostic teaching in the context of a general approach to mathematics instruction. The course involves practical procedures for developing the ability to master content and evaluate effective instructional processes. Use of manipulative materials and on-site classroom experiences are integral components.

Three class hours each week. Four credits.

339 Elementary Science Methods**Not offered in 1991-92**

Designed to improve basic background knowledge in the science areas, this methods course highlights the concepts for teaching science in the elementary school. It aims to evaluate new approaches and new ideas that may be used to advantage in the classroom. Planning teaching units and participating in classroom instruction will also be required. Processes for planning science experiments are explored and methods for carrying out the procedures are identified, evaluated and used in the elementary classroom.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

341 Teaching the Language Arts**Fall**

This course presents methods, techniques, and a rationale with which to develop a curriculum integrating the language arts areas: reading, writing, speaking, and listening. Special emphasis is placed on relating oral language to reading and writing instruction, and enhancing communication skills through poetry, drama, writing, audiovisual media, music and art.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

343 Reading in the Secondary School**Fall**

Intended for all students who view reading as a thinking process and who are interested in what reading has to do with the acquisition of basic concepts in math, the social sciences, and other disciplines. Topics of study will include: the range of reading ability in classrooms the deficiencies of textbook presentations, and the acquisition of reading and study skills. Students will be expected to determine the readability of certain assignments, construct study guides and adapt an informal inventory to a subject matter area for diagnostic purposes.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

355 Seminar in Classroom Behavior**Not offered in 1991-92**

This course is a study of various approaches to understanding and dealing with classroom behavior. Driekurs, Glasser, Harris, Gordon, and contingency management will be studied with readings, discussion, and demonstrated mastery of each approach required.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

361 Secondary Education**Fall**

This course is designed to enable the student to develop some understanding of the objectives and goals of secondary education. It also attempts to analyze the social role of the American high school from a historical view. Other topics that will be studied include adolescent psychology, technical vocational programs, scheduling, competency based programs and Vermont Standards for Certification.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

403 Introduction to Language/Learning Disability**Spring**

This course deals with the diagnosis of reading problems and methods of remediation in classrooms and special services. Areas of diagnosis include vision, audition, personality, intelligence, and reading achievement, with appropriate tests and measurements presented to the class in each area. Students are expected to develop case histories using various diagnostic tools. Field experience complements the in-class component.

Prerequisite: Education 331 or 341. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

411 Cognition and Individual Differences**Not offered in 1991-92**

This course examines the cognitive skills and development of the pre-adolescent, adolescent and young adult learner. Three major areas are explored and integrated: cognition, individual differences and academic content. Individual differences are examined from the perspectives of the development, psychometric and cognitive styles of literature. Using the understanding gained from an examination of how individuals differ in cognitive skills, students will explore the relationship between cognitive skills and content mastery.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

421 Internship I**Fall and Spring**

A semester of teaching under the direct supervision of a certified teacher in an elementary classroom. This is a full-time, full-semester internship complemented by two seminars during which the student's progress toward the "Minimum Objectives for Teacher Candidates" is recorded and classroom management techniques are discussed and demonstrated. By arrangement. Counts as 3 courses.

Prerequisite: Education 231. Nine credits.

423 Internship II**Fall and Spring**

Designed to extend the field-work experience of teacher candidates, this internship requires a placement in an elementary or secondary school for an extensive period of time, such as 2 1/2 school days per week or every morning. Internship II may be necessary for some students to complete the competencies for licensure begun in Internship I. For others, it will represent additional experience and serve as a laboratory for class work.

Prerequisites: Education 421. By arrangement. Three credits.

424 Supervised Practice Teaching (Secondary)**Fall and Spring**

Students will spend approximately 15 weeks on assignment with a specific cooperating teacher. During this time the various components of teaching are to be tried, developed and evaluated.

Nine credits.

427 Seminar in "Minimum Objectives for Teacher Candidates"*Fall and Spring*

Taken concurrently with Internship I, this seminar meets weekly during the supervisor's visits to the practicum site so that the student and supervisor can discuss and record the acquisition of the objectives, or competencies required for licensure.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

429 Seminar in Classroom Management*Fall and Spring*

Taken concurrently with Internship I, this seminar meets weekly to discuss and analyze classroom discipline techniques, individualization, small-group teaching, peer-tutoring, learning centers, record-keeping, evaluation, parent involvement, and other pertinent topics.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

ENGINEERING**SAINT MICHAEL'S - CLARKSON UNIVERSITY 3 + 2 PROGRAM**

Saint Michael's College has established an agreement with Clarkson University (Potsdam, New York) that allows students to follow an engineering program that will lead to two separate degrees: a B.A. from Saint Michael's and a B.S. from Clarkson. Students will complete three years of course work and residency at Saint Michael's College, fulfilling all of the Core requirements as well as the basic course requirements for the engineering program. Afterwards students will transfer to Clarkson University for the last two years of course work and residency. This five year program is designed to prepare students within the more specialized fields of engineering:

Chemical	Electrical & Computer
Civil & Environmental	Mechanical & Industrial

Below is a listing of the basic courses recommended as part of the Saint Michael's portion of the 3 + 2 Engineering Curriculum:

Mathematics—	Analytic Geometry and Calculus I, II & III (109-111 & 211), Differential Equations (303), Linear Algebra (309)
Physics—	College Physics (210-212), Electronics (151),
Computer Science—	Computer Programming I (101)
Chemistry—	Stoichiometry (103), Chemical Bonding & Energetics (107)

In addition to the Core requirements, as explained on pages 10-13, students should probably include the following courses among their electives: Computer Programming II (CS103) and Applied Mathematics (MA 317). Students concentrating in Chemical Engineering should include the following courses in Chemistry among their selections: Organic Chemistry (204-206), Physical Chemistry (302-304). Other courses and course combinations should be made in close consultation with the pre-engineering advisor.

As soon as possible after completing the second year of undergraduate study, engineering students should obtain, complete, and submit an official "Clarkson University Application for Admission and Assistance" form. All requests for applications should be sent to: **Dean of the Engineering School, Clarkson University, Potsdam, New York 13676.**

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

DR. NICK CLARY, *Chairman*; ENGELS, INNES-BROWN, KAPLAN, MATSIKIDZE, MC-DONOUGH, MURPHY, NIEMI, REISS, ROOT, SHEA, SMITH.

Since the Homeric epics, the Western World has acknowledged the importance of studying language and literature. The great universities have always recognized the power of poetry, drama, and fiction to convey knowledge of human existence, and even Jesus, Socrates, and the Hebrew prophets taught by means of parable and allegory. The English language has produced a literature which has surpassed that of any other language. A command of the English language and a thorough knowledge of its literature is surely a worthy quest for undergraduates, whether they seek preparation for careers in teaching and scholarship or in law, business, journalism, radio, television, or film.

Courses for English majors offer instruction in literature and film, in language, and in some of the major writings and periods of British and American literature. In addition to fulfilling the departmental requirements listed below in italics, students should choose their courses so as to study both early and recent writers and periods and both individual writers (Chaucer, Shakespeare, Milton) and whole eras (courses presented chronologically).

In all courses English majors are expected to maintain a reasonably high level of written expression in examinations and in short and long critical and scholarly papers. Notable deficiencies in the fundamental decencies of writing should be regarded as a serious impediment to majoring in English. In fact, students with a grade below C in English 123 will be discouraged from continuing in English as a major. This one semester course in literary method taken in the Freshman year before any other English course is intended to give students a critical vocabulary and to instruct them in the close reading of and writing about, literature.

Only students who like to read both poetry and prose and who have some facility in writing should become English majors. Students who are not already acquainted with scholarly methods or who do not know how to use the library effectively should be prepared to acquire the necessary skills.

The Department of English offers an honors program for outstanding students. English majors chosen for the honors program are eligible for the English Honors Seminar (English 450).

Students transferring into English from other majors must have an overall 2.0 grade point average and departmental approval.

Required for major: In the first year, English 123; in the second or third, English 325, Literary Criticism; in the fourth, one semester of English 410, the Senior Seminar in English.

Further, one semester of an American literature survey course (English 251 or 253) and one semester of a British literature survey course (English 219 or 221).

Finally, seven other English courses, at least four of which are at the three or four hundred level. However, English 101 will not count toward the major and 316 and 318 will not count toward satisfying minimum requirements in the major.

The total number of English courses is to be twelve (thirty-six credit hours). Drama 203, 301, 302, 303 and 307 may be counted as English courses, as may Communications 205 and 207. No more than two of these courses will count toward satisfying minimum requirements in the major, and none will satisfy three or four hundred level requirements in the major.

Required for the minor: English 123, one semester of American Literature (251 or 253), one semester of British Literature (219 or 221) and four other courses at the three or four hundred level (not including 316 or 318).

101 College Writing

Fall and Spring

The aim of this course is to help students improve their writing. To this end, various obstacles to effective communication are discussed; good examples of the art are read; and the student is encouraged, as well as required, to write.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. COMMUNICATION SKILLS CORE COURSE. This course will not count toward the English major

105 Advanced College Writing

Spring

This course is designed to help students write better and to show them how to help others write better. It is required of English majors in the teaching certification program, but it is also open to other students who want to improve the style and effectiveness of their writing.

Prerequisite. English 101 with a grade of at least B. Three class hours each week. Three credits. COMMUNICATION SKILLS CORE COURSE.

123 Introduction to Literary Studies

Fall and Spring

This course offers students intensive training in the close reading and analysis of poems, plays, and short stories. Students will be expected to acquire a critical vocabulary and master basic concepts of literary form, structure, and technique. Students should take this course in the first or second semester of their freshman year.

Required for major. This course is to be taken in the first or second semester of the first year before any other literature course. Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

211 Genres: Poetry

Fall and Spring

An intensive study of poetic forms. Recommended for English majors who have completed English 123.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

212 Genres: Fiction

Fall and Spring

An intensive study of types of fiction ranging from the fable through the short story, the novella, and the novel. Recommended for majors who have completed English 123.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

213 Genres: Drama

Spring

An intensive study of types of drama ranging from classical comedy and tragedy to 20th century experiments in realism and non-realism. Recommended for majors who have completed English 123.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

214 Genres: Film

Fall and Spring

A study of the feature film as an art form using methods somewhat similar to those used in the study of literature. Students will review and then discuss one or two films per week which represent a variety of genres, directors, countries and techniques. Attention will be paid to both film criticism and film technique.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

219 British Literature I**Spring**

A survey of British literature from the beginnings to 1789.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

221 British Literature II**Spring**

A continuation of the survey from 1789 to the mid-20th century.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

223-225 The Writing of Poetry**Fall and Spring**

An introductory writing workshop, designed to provide practical experience in the reading, writing and critical analysis of poems. Through the first-hand experience of writing poems, which are then critically discussed by the class and instructor, the unspecialized student will develop a practical critical ability, as well as an appreciation of the problems which poets must face and overcome in order to write good poems.

Students may elect either semester or both. Three class hours each week. Three credits each semester.

227-229 The Writing of Fiction**Fall and Spring**

An introductory writing workshop which follows the format of the writing of poetry course (223-225).

Students may elect either semester or both. Three class hours. Three credits each semester.

251 American Literature I**Fall**

Students will read the works of American writers from Colonial times to the late nineteenth century.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

253 American Literature II**Spring**

Students will read the works of American writers from the late nineteenth century to the 1960's.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

301 Chaucer**Not offered in 1991-92**

Students will read and interpret Chaucer's poetry, concentrating on the *Canterbury Tales*.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

303 Medieval Literature**Fall**

A selection of English and European works, varying from year to year, but emphasizing the romance, will be read in translation.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

305 Shakespeare**Spring**

This course is designed to provide the student with a sound understanding of Shakespeare's career as a dramatic artist. Representative histories, tragedies, and comedies will be dealt with chronologically. Students should expect to read at least a dozen plays during the semester and to concern themselves with matters both theatrical and aesthetic.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

309 Milton**Not offered in 1991-92**

Students will read Milton's important works, including *L'Allegro/II Penseroso*, *Comus*, *Lycidas*, *Paradise Lost*, *Paradise Regained*, and *Samson Agonistes* as well as selected prose that bears a particular relationship to his poetry.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

311 American Renaissance**Fall**

A study of the major works of Emerson, Thoreau, Hawthorne, Melville, and Whitman with an emphasis of F. O. Matthiessen's interpretation of the 1850-1855 literary period.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

312 American Naturalism**Spring**

A study of American fiction from Stephen Crane to William Faulkner, with special emphasis on the work of Fitzgerald, Hemingway, and Faulkner.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

316 English Etymology, Part II: Greek
(See Classics 316)**Fall**

A continuation of the program of Part I (see 318). The main emphasis will be on the derivation of English words from Greek bases and word analysis, with special attention to unfamiliar words. Attention will be given to rules of word formation in scientific and technical terminology.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. COMMUNICATION SKILLS CORE COURSE. This course will not count toward satisfying the 300 and 400 level requirements for the English major or minor.

318 English Etymology, Part I: Latin
(See Classics 318)**Fall**

A brief introduction to the history of the Indo-European family of languages is followed by a study of the most common morphological changes in the Indo-European group and the radical phonetic changes in the Germanic group. The program will emphasize word formation and proper definition. A study of Latin bases, prefixes and suffixes will provide necessary background for understanding the role of latinate expressions in current literary use and facilitate the progression from etymological to current semantic or metaphorical meaning. Attention will also be given to abbreviations, Latin phrases and technical terms in current English use.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. COMMUNICATION SKILLS CORE COURSE. This course will not count toward satisfying the 300 and 400 level requirements for the English major or minor.

319 Modern World Literature I**Fall**

Works are selected from the literatures of Africa, Asia, or Latin America. Writers and works will be chosen with specific emphases from semester to semester.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

321 Modern World Literature II**Spring**

Similar to English 319 above with a different selection of writers.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE

325 Literary Criticism*Fall and Spring*

In this course English majors will study the work of theoretical and practical critics and will attempt to evaluate literary works in various short and long papers.

Prerequisite: English 123. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

335 The Age of Wit:**Eighteenth-Century Literature***Not offered in 1991-92*

A survey of the major poets and prose writers from Dryden to Burns.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

337 The British Romantic Poets*Fall*

Students will read the works of Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Shelley, and Keats.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

339 Major Victorian Poets*Not offered in 1991-92*

This course emphasizes the poetry of Tennyson, Browning, and Arnold, although some attention is usually given to other Victorian poets.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

341 Modern Poetry*Fall*

Study of the stylistic innovations of early twentieth-century poetry in relation to the historical and cultural backgrounds of Modernism. Major figures: Yeats, Eliot, Pound, Williams, Stevens, Frost, and H.D.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

343 Contemporary American Poetry*Spring*

Pluralism in American poetry since World War II. Diverse modes include Confessional, Deep Image, Objectivist, Afro-American, feminist, war protest, and postmodernist poetry.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

347 Romanticism and Revolution*Not offered in 1991-92*

Between 1789 and 1848—the era of the French and Industrial Revolutions—Europe underwent a very dramatic social and cultural transformation. By drawing on the disciplines of history, literature, and fine arts, the course will focus on the response of intellectuals and artists to this ‘dual revolution.’ Selected authors will include: Wordsworth, Byron, Goethe, Marx, and Stendhal.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

355 Origins of the Novel*Not offered in 1991-92*

Readings will include novels by Defoe, Richardson, Fielding, Sterne, and others.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

357 The Victorian Novel*Fall*

Readings will include novels by Scott, Austen, Bronte, Dickens, Thackeray, Meredith, Hardy, Conrad and others.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

359 Twentieth Century British Novel*Spring*

Readings will include novels by Lawrence, Lessing, Forster, Huxley, Burgess, Sillitoe, and others.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

361 Nineteenth Century European Novel **Fall**
 Emphasis will be placed on the major French and Russian novelists, Stendahl, Flaubert, Balzac, and Tolstoy and Dostoevsky.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

363 Twentieth Century European Novel **Spring**
 Readings will include works by Gide, Proust, Sartre, Mann, Hesse, Musil, Unamuno, Silone, Kazantzakis, and others.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

389 Major British Writers **Fall**
 This course emphasizes the work of one to four major British writers. Examples of combinations of writers studied in this course are: Austen and Dickens; Coleridge, Hazlitt, Ruskin, Pater; Hardy, Lawrence; Arnold, Yeats, Auden.

Three class hours each week. Three credits each semester.

391 Major British Writers **Spring**
 Similar to English 389 above with a different selection of writers.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

393 Major American Writers **Spring**
 This course emphasizes the work of one to four major American writers. Examples of writers and combinations of writers studied in this course are: Dickinson - Frost - Stevens; James; Hemingway and Faulkner.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

395 Major American Writers **Fall**
 Similar to English 393 above with a different selection of writers.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

405 History of the English Language **Fall**
 The first half of this course will cover the structural changes in English from its Indo-European roots to its contemporary form. The second half of the course will explore the ideological struggles surrounding the development of the language, including the problems of gender and language, ethnic dialects, class difference, and propaganda.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

409 Irish Literature **Fall and Spring**
 This course surveys a selection of writers and works, and may emphasize a particular genre or focus on a few major authors for special study.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

410 Senior Seminar in English **Fall and Spring**
 This seminar is designed to be an English major's most important course, the one in which students do their best work and most fully demonstrate the skills acquired in the previous years of reading, writing, and studying. As much as possible, student choice of subject matter will be honored.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

413 Ad Hoc Seminar in English*Fall or Spring*

Half a dozen students who are agreed on a subject matter and an instructor may propose a seminar on, possibly, Henry James, Asian Literature, African Literature, Latin American Literature, American Jewish Fiction, Romanticism, Prose Style, or The Teaching of Writing. For further information see Department Chair.

Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

415 King Arthur and His Knights*Fall*

Students will study, interpret and compare an eclectic, multi-media survey ranging from the history of Geoffrey of Monmouth to the films of Monty Python.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

420 Tutorial in Independent Studies*Offered by arrangement*

The aims of this tutorial are similar to those in English 410. Each student will develop a project independently and will be provided with individual consultation and instruction outside the classroom. Only students with a B average in the English major may register for this course.

Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Three credits.

425 Politics and Literature*Spring*

An examination of selected themes as reflected in literature. (To be taught with an instructor from the Political Science Department.)

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

450 English Honors Seminar*Spring*

Each spring semester the Department of English faculty elects six to twelve English Honors Scholars who will be sophomores, juniors and seniors during the following academic year. The choice of subject for the seminar (for example, Satire, American Idealism, etc.) will be chosen by the instructor assigned to teach the course. This choice is made after consultation with the elected students and does not duplicate courses already listed.

Open only to English Honors Scholars. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE PROGRAM

DR. DANIEL J. BEAN, *Coordinator*

The program in environmental science is designed to provide a foundation in the physical and biological sciences coupled with an understanding of the socio-economic influences involved in environmental decision making.

The broad spectrum of required courses is designed to inculcate methods and insights so that the student's judgements relative to environmental problems will reflect a balance between scientific and socio-economic viewpoints.

Required for the major: Biology 101-103, 205, 221, 315; Chemistry 105-109, 207, 410, 413, 421; Computer Science 101; Mathematics 102-103; Physics 210-212; Political Science 324; Sociology 305.

Electives will be chosen by the student in consultation with an advisor so as to satisfy the needs and interests of each student. The election of additional Math/Science courses is strongly encouraged. Although only one semester of research is required, students often obtain additional research credits by enrolling in Chemistry 423.

BIOLOGY

101-103 General Biology

Two semesters

A comprehensive introduction to the concepts of biology. Topics include cell structure, cell and tissue types, plant and animal structure and function, classification and taxonomy, plant reproduction development, biochemistry, genetics, animal reproduction and development, evolution, ecology and behavior. The laboratory is designed to provide the student with fundamental experience in developing methods of biological observation and experimentation.

Required of biochemistry, biology, psychology and environmental science majors and pre-health care career students, others by permission of the department. Prerequisite: Biology 101 for 103. Lectures and a laboratory each week. Four credits each semester. NATURAL SCIENCES CORE COURSE.

205 Biological Reading and Writing

Fall and Spring

Reading, writing, discussion and oral presentations in which the student learns to explore the fundamental sources of biological knowledge. The student may extend his/her study in any area of basic biological concepts that was considered during the general course. A close learning rapport is provided between the student and teacher.

Prerequisites: Biology 101-103. Limited to biology, biochemistry, and environmental science majors. Group discussions and personal consultations. Three credits.

221 Ecology

Fall

The study of the responses of animals and communities to environmental change. Concepts of physical and biotic factors and their effects on the abundance and distribution of animals are considered, as are principles of population structure, growth and energy flows in communities. Laboratories stress standard techniques of ecological research.

Prerequisites: Biology 101-103. Lectures and a laboratory each week. Four credits.

315 Microbiology

Fall

A study of the structure, development, growth and physiology of organisms classified as bacteria, algae and fungi; fundamental aspects of virology and immunology are discussed. Laboratory explores taxonomy, morphology, as well as physiology and biochemistry of microorganisms. An independent research project is part of the laboratory experience.

Prerequisites: Biology 101-103, Chemistry 103-107 or 105-109, or permission of the instructor. Lectures and a laboratory each week. Four credits.

CHEMISTRY

105 Stoichiometry

Fall

Lectures same as 103 (See page 74). The laboratory presents a more extensive study of qualitative and quantitative methods of chemical analysis.

Three class hours and two laboratories each week. Five credits. NATURAL SCIENCES CORE COURSE.

109 Chemical Bonding and Energetics

Spring

Lectures same as 107 (See page 74). The laboratory consists of a more intensive study of modern methods of quantitative analysis.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 105 or permission of Instructor. Three class hours and two laboratories each week. Five credits. NATURAL SCIENCES CORE COURSE.

207 Organic Chemistry**Fall**

This one semester course is designed for life science and environmental science students and for students who need a survey of organic chemistry. Students are introduced to nomenclature, essential functional groups, basic organic reactions, and concepts of structure that relate to properties of organic molecules. Relevant applications of organic chemistry to biological systems are emphasized wherever possible. The laboratory emphasizes techniques in experimental organic chemistry.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 103-107 or 105-109. Restrictions: Credit may not be earned for both Chemistry 201 and 207. Chemistry 201 does not fulfill the one semester organic chemistry requirement. Three lectures and a laboratory each week. Four credits.

410 Seminar**Spring**

The course is designed to familiarize the student with the literature of environmental science. Each student will present a series of seminars based on current original environmental research reported in recognized journals.

Three credits.

413 Instrumental Analysis**Spring**

This course presents the theoretical and practical aspects of instrumental analytical chemistry. The laboratory consists of electrochemical, spectrometric, chromatographic, and radiometric methods of analysis. This course does not satisfy the requirements for an ACS approved B.S. in chemistry.

Prerequisites: One year of college level Physics and Chemistry 107 or 109, 207 or equivalent. Alternates with Chemistry 417. Offered in even numbered years. Three class hours and one laboratory each week. Four credits.

421 Environmental Research**Fall or Spring**

This course provides the student with an opportunity to work on the solution of a local environmental problem or to develop new analytical procedures with application to environmental studies. A final report is required.

Three credits.

COMPUTER SCIENCE**101 Computer Programming I****Fall and Spring**

This course is designed to teach students how to solve problems with a computer. Topics include general concepts from high school algebra. The course introduces algorithm design, program coding, documentation and testing. Programs will be written in PASCAL and run on the College's VAX 3400. Standard data types and control structures, procedures, functions and one dimensional arrays are covered.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. COMPUTER SCIENCE CORE COURSE.

MATHEMATICS**102 Elementary Statistics****Fall or Spring**

Nature of statistical methods, descriptions of sample data, probability, probability distributions, sampling, estimation, hypotheses testing, correlation and regression.

Prerequisites: Intermediate algebra and trigonometry. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

103 Elements of Calculus

Fall or Spring

A one-semester survey calculus course. Not designed for those desiring a more rigorous investigation of the fundamental topics of calculus. Topics in analytic geometry, derivatives and their applications, integration, applications of the definite integral. Credit will not be given for Math 103 if credit has already been received for Math 109.

Prerequisites: Intermediate algebra and trigonometry or Mathematics 100. Three class hours each week. Three credits. MATHEMATICS CORE COURSE.

PHYSICS

210-212 College Physics

Two semesters

This course develops the concepts of physics with a mathematical sophistication to challenge students with an interest in the physical sciences. The catholicity of physics is emphasized in a study of mechanics, thermodynamics, electricity and magnetism, optics, and modern physics.

Prerequisites: A one semester course in calculus (MA 103 or equivalent), with a grade of C or better. Successful completion of Physics 210 is required in order to take Physics 212. Three class hours and one laboratory each week. Four credits each semester. NATURAL SCIENCES CORE COURSE.

POLITICAL SCIENCE

324 Environmental Politics

Fall

This course seeks to examine the political dimension of humankind's relationship to the natural environment. Emphasis will be placed on problems of natural resource use and pollution in the United States.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

SOCIOLOGY

305 Population Analysis

Fall

This course will be concerned with population size, distribution and composition, and the relationships between these factors and social and economic conditions. Particular attention will be paid to fertility and the "underdeveloped" areas of the world.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

DEPARTMENT OF FINE ARTS

PROFESSOR DONALD RATHGEB, *Chairperson*; BLASDEL, LECLAIR, PETERSON (SCENE DESIGNER/TECHNICAL DIRECTOR), J. RATHGEB, RICHBOURG, TORTOLANO.

Fine Arts are important manifestations of the intellectual growth and development of the educated person. The liberal arts program at Saint Michael's College recognizes that all students should be aware of the significance of artistic media of expression against a background of history and literature. Fine arts students may develop an emphasis in art, drama, music, music education, or an approved combination of these areas. In addition, the Department opens its courses to qualified nonmajors as electives.

To provide for practical expression of the arts, the Fine Arts Department sponsors the following organizations: Choral, Wind and Jazz Ensembles, Dance Ensemble, and Drama Club all open to any member of the College community.

It is possible for students to combine more than one area (art, drama, music). In such cases the student will work out the program with the department chairperson, who

must approve it. Students transferring into Fine Arts from other majors after the sophomore year must have an overall 2.0 grade point average and departmental approval.

Licensure in Secondary Art or Music Education is available to qualified students who can meet all the state competency requirements in Art or Music and satisfactorily complete the Education licensure requirements. Those interested in Art or Music Secondary licensure should consult the chairperson.

Required for major: Fine Arts, ART: 205, a choice of two from 305, 307, or 333, 309-311, 401 or 403, either 405, 407, 410, and a minimum of three credits in Drama, three credits in Music. DRAMA: 201, 209, 301, 302, 303, 309, 311, 410, and a minimum of three credits in Art, three credits in Music and two additional courses in Drama. MUSIC: 201, 203, 307, 309, 311, 313, 317, 319, 331, 410, participation in a performing group (Music 398 or 399) and Music 421 or private lessons each semester, and a minimum of three credits in Art, three credits in Drama.

Incoming music and music education students must take a placement examination to determine if Rudiments of Music can be waived.

A student may request a minor in the Fine Arts Department in the areas of Art, Drama or Music. A minor may be elected by a students through the end of the Junior year. A student must achieve a minimum GPA of 2.0 in the minor in order to have it recorded on the transcript.

Required for the minor: In ART: 203 or 205, 305; 307 or 333 and one course each from Graphics, Sculpture, Painting. In DRAMA: 201, 301, 302, 303 and any two performance related courses selected from Acting, Directing, Play Production. In MUSIC: 201, 203, four music history courses and participation in either Music 398 or 399 or two years of private lessons in vocal or instrumental to fulfill a requirement in performing of music.

ART EDUCATION

Art Education: Art 205, 207 305, 307, 309-311, 405, 410, either 405 or 407, 417 and a minimum of three credits in Drama and three credits in Music. Also, Education 231, 255, 317, 343, 361, 411 and 424.

Admissions requirements for acceptance into Art Education.

1. Admission is applied for at the end of the sophomore year
2. Admission will be by interview and qualifying tests.
3. Students must show a knowledge of color theory in practical work, although not in all media (water, oil, acrylics, or mixed at this stage).
4. A portfolio must be presented demonstrating mastery in use of line, form and value in drawing from observation; one and two point perspective; principles of composition.

MUSIC EDUCATION

Music 201, 203, 307, 309, 311, 313, 317, 319, 331, 343, 351 (one credit), 353 (one credit), 355 (one credit), 357, 407, 410. Education: 231, 255, 317, 343, 361, 411, 424, plus major and minor instrument, participation in a performing group (Music 398, 399) or more than one of these, and a minimum of three credits in Art and three credits in Drama, and Music 421 or private lessons each semester

Admission requirements for acceptance into the Music Education program:

1. Ability to play a representative piece on the major instrument (example: Mozart's Clarinet Concerto).
2. Four years participation in high school band, orchestra, or chorus, or equivalent.

3. Piano requirement for instrumental: scales and primary chords, all keys. Piano will be required as secondary instrument and will be taught until basic competency requirements are met.
4. Music Education, Vocal:
 - a. Demonstrated ability to hear and sing in tune.
 - b. Fundamentals of breathing posture and diction.
 - c. Ability to sing an art song.
 - d. Piano requirement for vocal: ability to accompany vocal arrangements.

Education 424 (Practice Teaching) may be taken only with joint permission of Fine Arts and Education Departments supervising faculty. This is dependent upon completion of Competency requirements for certification.

Major instrument, Recital:

It is expected that students in music and music education declare a major instrument (orchestral instrument or voice), and perform in a recital once each semester. The performance will be a short composition, representative of the students work.

Jury Exams, Piano:

Juries will be performed before the music faculty, the students instructor, and the chairperson of the department, and will take place at noon on the Wednesday preceding the final class of each semester.

ART

203 Two Dimensional Design/Theory and Fundamentals of Art

Fall and Spring

This is a course designed to equip the student with a knowledge of the fundamentals of drawing, perspective, composition, value, color and design; with the practical intention that the ideas developed theoretically in this course will be put to actual practice in the studio workshop.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

205 Drawing I

Fall

An introduction to the fundamental elements of basic free-hand drawing with stress on the development of keen observation, selective seeing and sensitive interpretation of form using a variety of media. This course is a prerequisite for studio work and is required of Fine Arts majors with an Art emphasis. Studio fee \$25.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

207 Drawing II

Spring

Additional drawing experience with emphasis on development of the student's potential to reinforce and expand basic drawing techniques and to gain an appreciation of past and present works. Students will use varied approaches and media such as pen and ink, wash and water color, with an emphasis on personal interpretations of ideas and feeling in visual terms. Studio fee \$25.

Prerequisites: Art 205 and permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

305 History of Art

Fall

An introduction to art styles in the Western world from the Paleolithic up to the French Revolution.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

307 Modern Art*Spring*

A general survey of the visual arts of the Western world from Neo-Classicism to present avant-garde innovations.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

309 Painting with Oil*Fall*

This course features creative work in principles of design, painting and handling of the medium of oil paint. Studio fee \$25.

Prerequisites: Art 205 and permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

311 Painting with Acrylic*Spring*

Exploration of the creative and expressive use of design principles, pictorial space, and abstract as well as representational subjects as they may be realized through painting with acrylic. Studio fee \$25.

Prerequisites: Art 205 and permission of instructor. Art 309 is a prerequisite to Art 311. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

313 Western Calligraphy*Fall and Spring*

The theory and practice of writing and lettering as an Art Form. Studio Fee \$25.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

321 Watercolor*Spring*

Principles, techniques and materials of watercolor painting. Studio fee \$25.

Prerequisites: Art 205 and permission of instructor.

333 Art Since 1945*Fall*

A survey of contemporary painting and sculpture with an emphasis on historical perspective and current issues which shape today's art world and provide concepts for the future. Art Since 1945 is a slide/lecture course.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

**339 Art Methods for the
Secondary Teacher***Not offered in 1991-92*

This is a course for Art majors interested in teaching Art at the secondary level. The primary objective is the knowledge and understanding of the theory and methods of this teaching. Lab fee \$25.

Prerequisites: Art 203 and 205. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

401 Sculpture: Modeling, Casting*Fall*

The study and practice of sculpture as a creative expression using traditional and contemporary approaches. A variety of techniques will be explored with an emphasis on modeling, mould making, and casting. Studio fee \$25.

Prerequisite: Art 205 or permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

403 Sculpture: Carving, Construction*Spring*

The study and practice of sculpture as a creative expression. A variety of carving and construction techniques will be examined. Slide/lectures will be used to illustrate traditional and contemporary approaches. Studio fee \$25.

Prerequisite: Art 205 or permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

405 Graphics: Relief Printing

Fall

A studio course which explores the relief method of printmaking and the investigation of various techniques as they relate to the creative possibilities of the medium. Traditional and contemporary approaches will be examined with an emphasis on woodblock printing. Studio fee \$30.

Prerequisite: Art 205 or permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

407 Graphics: Etching

Spring

A studio course which explores the relief method of printmaking with an investigation of various techniques as they relate to the creative possibilities of the medium. The emphasis will be on etching using a variety of intaglio techniques such as mono print, drypoint, and aquatint. Studio fee \$30.

Prerequisite: Art 205 or permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

411 Art Tutorial in Sculpture

Spring

Individually planned studio program. Student needs and interests will determine the medium employed. Studio fee \$25.

Prerequisites: Art 401, 403, and permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

415 Art Tutorial in Painting

Fall

Individually planned studio program. Student needs and interests will determine the medium employed. Studio fee \$25.

Prerequisites: Art 305, 309, 311 and permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

417 Serigraphy

Not offered in 1991-92

This course is to familiarize the student with the processes and materials available for the exploration of silk screen printing. Students will make their own screens and work in various techniques. Studio fee \$30.

Open only to Fine Arts majors with an Art emphasis. Prerequisites: Art 405 and 407 and permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

419 Advanced Western Calligraphy

Spring

Illuminated manuscript and gold leafing. Studio fee \$25.

Prerequisites: Art 313 and permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

431 Life Drawing

Spring

Three hour drawing lab with live model as subject using a variety of drawing media, ink and wash, charcoal, watercolor and more. Developing an understanding of basic human anatomy and looking at examples of style and technique used throughout the history of figure drawing. There will be an emphasis on perceptual accuracy and personal interpretation as well. Studio fee \$40.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

INTERDISCIPLINARY COURSES:

Philosophy 215 Philosophy of Art

COMMUNICATION**205 Principles of Speech***Fall and Spring*

A first course in speech techniques. This is a one semester course.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. COMMUNICATION SKILLS CORE COURSE.

207 Advanced Speech: Argumentation and Persuasion*Spring*

Oral and written expression of critical thinking; developing and organizing ideas, researching and evaluating evidence, observing logical consistency, expressing oneself clearly and persuasively.

Prerequisite: Communications 205 or permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits. COMMUNICATION SKILLS CORE COURSE.

310 Internships in Communication*Fall and Spring*

Vermont Educational Television offers a limited number of internships in the areas of graphic arts, production, public relations and development. Internships at other area stations are sometimes available. Only students approved by Saint Michael's College and the television directors will be accepted. Not recommended for lower division students. Those interested should contact the Chairperson of the Fine Arts Department.

Prerequisite: Permission of Fine Arts Chair required. Three credits.

317 Training of the Speaking Voice*Not offered in 1991-92*

A study of the structure of the vocal mechanism, techniques of projection and proper production of the spoken sound.

Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

DRAMA**200 Theatre Laboratory I***Each semester*

With each major production a theatre laboratory will be offered involving an intense study of the play, followed by active participation with the play as stage manager, designer, actor, or by extended critical essays on the author, historical period or genre.

Prerequisites: Drama 201 and permission of instructor. Three credits. Hours by arrangement.

201 Introduction to the Theatre*Fall and Spring*

A first course in the literature and production procedures of theatre arts.

Three class hours each week. Three credits, HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

203 Oral Interpretation of Literature*Spring*

An introductory course in the art of communicating to an audience a work of literary art in its intellectual, emotional, and aesthetic entirety.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

209 Fundamentals of Play Production

Spring

A presentation of the fundamentals of bringing a play to life: play selection, style of production, scenery design, lighting, execution of the design, and production planning. Particular emphasis is placed on technical aspects.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

300 Theatre Laboratory II

Each semester

Intensive study of the current major production play with an active involvement in an area of production or theory differing from the one chosen for Theatre Laboratory I.

Prerequisites: Drama 201 and permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

301 Chief Patterns of Western Drama I

Fall

A survey of the history of drama from the Golden Age of Greece to the Renaissance. The relationships among authors, their plays, and conditions of production are emphasized.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

302 Chief Patterns of Western Drama II

Spring

A continuation of the history of drama from the Renaissance to the Advent of Realism.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

303 Contemporary Drama

Spring

An investigation into the most important and influential playwrights from the beginning of Realism to the present.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

307 American Theatre

Not offered in 1991-92

The American heritage in drama and subliterate forms, such as vaudeville, from the Revolution to the present.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

309 Principles of Play Direction

Fall

In this course students learn how to direct a play. They obtain experience in casting, blocking, interpretation, polishing, and performance.

Prerequisites: Drama 201 and 209 and permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

311 Principles of Acting I

Fall

Theory and technique of developing characters for the stage.

Prerequisites: Drama 201 and permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

321 Playwriting

Fall

An introductory workshop designed to give practical experience in writing and in critical analysis of playscripts. Starting with writing exercises, students will develop one finished script of ten minutes in length, as well as another *work in progress* for a 20-40 minute original work. All scripts will have a reading in class, and will be subject to discussion, analysis and critique, leading to rewrites.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

331 Principles of Theatrical Design

Not offered in 1991-92

A study of the theories and practices of design for the stage. The creative process and methods of communicating the design to the director and other members of the production staff will be learned.

Prerequisite: Drama 209. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

341 Advanced Theatrical Production

Fall

An in-depth examination of the theories and practices in creating the art of the theatre. Areas of study will include sound, multi-media, metals, plastics, and state-of-the-art technology with their applications.

Prerequisites: Drama 209 and permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

400 Theatre Laboratory III

Fall and Spring

A study of the current major production play with an active involvement in the area of production or theory differing from the ones chosen for Theatre Laboratory I and II.

Prerequisites: Drama 200, 300 and permission of instructor.

401 Advanced Directing

Spring

Advanced theory and practice culminating in the direction of a play. Variable fee to cover royalty.

Prerequisites: Drama 309 and permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

403 Principles of Acting II

Spring

Further study of the development of stage characterization with special emphasis on individual needs.

Prerequisites: Drama 201, 311 and permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

MUSIC

101 Rudiments of Music

Not offered in 1991-92

Basic musicianship, including sight singing, solfege, melodic, rhythmic and interval dictation. Major and minor keys and scales.

Incoming Music and Music Education students In Fine Arts must take a placement examination to determine if Rudiments of Music may be waived. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

201 Theory I

Fall

Primary tonal materials, triads and seventh chords, procedures for part writing.

Prerequisite: Music 101 or permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

202 Sight Singing and Dictation

Not offered in 1991-92

Sight singing and dictation for music/music education majors.

One class hour each week. One credit.

203 Theory II

Spring

Continued study of tonal harmony including secondary chords, inversions, supertonic and subdominant seventh chords.

Prerequisite: Music 201. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

307 History of Music

Fall

A survey of music against the background of medieval and renaissance history and culture.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

309 History of Music, 1600-1750

Spring

A history of musical style and performance of Baroque and preclassical music.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

311 History of Music, 1750-1900

Not offered in 1991-92

The music of the Classical and Romantic periods.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

313 History of Music

From 1900

Not offered in 1991-92

A survey of music from nineteenth-century Impressionism to modern avant-garde compositions.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

317 Theory III, Harmony

Fall

Dominant and secondary sevenths with their inversions; the diminished seventh; augmented chords; harmonization of melodies; figured bass modulation; analysis.

Prerequisite: Music 203. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

319 Theory IV, Harmony

Spring

More sophisticated management of the voices; chords of the ninth, eleventh, and thirteenth; the augmented, Neapolitan, French, and German sixth; twelve-tone method.

Prerequisite: Music 317. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

321 American Musical Theatre

Not offered in 1991-92

The distinctive American character of the Broadway musical, cinema-musical, opera and dramatic theatre is considered. When possible, the class participates in the production of a musical.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

323 American Music

Not offered in 1991-92

A survey of the development of American music from the Colonial period to the present, considering the influences of European practices and American aesthetic thought.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

325 American Music II — The History of Jazz

Spring

The history of the music of Black Americans from point of departure in Africa to present day avant-garde jazz. The influence of jazz upon American music.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

331 Choral Conducting

Not offered in 1991-92

Choral; baton technique, vocal production, choral literature; an opportunity to conduct college choral groups.

Prerequisite: written permission of instructor. Participation in chorale, MUSIC 398, required. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

343 Music Education I*Not offered in 1991-92*

A survey of the history and development of music education from the middle ages through current practice in American education. The evolution of the music curriculum in the public schools in the twentieth century.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

**351 Principles of Playing
Woodwind Instruments***Fall*

Embouchure formation, fingerings, basic musicianship.

Prerequisite: permission of instructor. One class hour each week. One credit.

**353 Principles of Playing Brass and
Percussion Instruments***Spring*

Embouchure formation, basic musicianship.

Prerequisite: permission of instructor. One class hour each week. One credit.

**355 Principles of Playing
String Instruments***Fall*

Basic bowing, finger patterns, positions.

One class hour each week. One credit.

357 Vocal Methods*Not offered in 1991-92*

Vocal techniques, choral methods, literature, methodology for high school programs. Survey of choral music. Mandatory participation in Chorale.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

360 Theory V, Orchestration*Spring*

The art of instrumentation; clefs, transposition, range, timbre. Arranging for ensembles and school groups. Analysis of composers and arrangers.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

397 Jazz Ensemble*Two semesters*

A performing stage band. The big band style of jazz performance.

Open to qualified musicians with permission of instructor. One credit per year up to a maximum of three credits.

398 Chorale*Two semesters*

The study and performance of choral literature for mixed voices in a variety of styles. Major choral works. Attendance at rehearsals mandatory.

Three class hours each week. One credit per year up to a maximum of three credits.

399 Concert Winds*Two semesters*

A performing instrumental group open to all students who play a wind instrument.

One credit per year up to a maximum of three credits.

407 Music Education II*Not offered in 1991-92*

A practical course in the development of the public school music curriculum, elementary through secondary.

Open only to music education majors or those with written permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

INTERDISCIPLINARY COURSES:

Physics 103 Acoustical Foundations of Music

421 The Cooperating Artist Program

The Fine Arts Department has established a cooperating artist program which enables a qualified student to elect to study with a well-known artist in the area. Required of all Fine Arts Music and Music Education majors each semester (8 semesters). Private lessons are currently available for violin, viola, double bass, cello, piano, clarinet, flute, trumpet, oboe, bassoon, French horn, trombone, tympani and advanced voice work.

Prerequisite: permission of artist. One credit per semester may be arranged with permission of the Fine Arts Chair and payment of the required additional fee. See page 40 for fee information.

FINE ARTS-DANCE

101 Ballet Barre I

Fall

A beginner's course of basic ballet exercises. Classical music.

One credit.

102 Ballet II

Spring

Further instruction and practice in the basic techniques of body control.

Prerequisite: Dance 101 or permission of instructor. One credit.

105 Jazz I

Fall

The course will emphasize center work for isolation, placement, and stretch exercises. Jazz combinations will be taught to contemporary, classical and popular jazz music.

One credit.

107 Jazz II

Spring

The course will emphasize jazz technique, rhythms and isolations. Jazz combinations will be taught. Student choreography will be stressed.

One credit.

111 Modern Dance I

Fall

A class exploring how to give aesthetic shape to personal movement expression. Includes a basic generic warm up, dance and theatre games, improvisations and choreographic studies, both with and without music. Not a technique class.

One credit.

112 Modern Dance II

Spring

A continuation of Dance 111.

One credit.

201 Ballet III

Ballet class for non-beginners. Barre and center. No pointe.

Prerequisite: Dance 101 and 102, or equivalent. One credit.

397 Dance Ensemble

Not offered in 1991-92

A dance group which performs jazz, modern and story dance.

Limited to twelve students. Prerequisites: Audition and permission of instructor. One credit each semester.

FINE ARTS-SEMINAR

410 Senior Fine Arts Seminar

Fall

A practical implementation of the unifying elements and common bonds of the arts. Individual projects within art, drama, or music, according to the particular needs and interests of the student.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

GEOGRAPHY PROGRAM

DR. RICHARD SCHEIN

Geography involves the description and interpretation of the variable character of the earth's surface. The discipline traditionally spans the arts and sciences with its attention to (a) location; (b) an ecological emphasis on human-land relationships and; (c) a fusion of the first two points in regional analysis. Geography courses may be either systematic (e.g. regional or urban geography) or regional (e.g. geography of Africa or the United States).

101 Introduction to Human Geography

Spring

This course is an introductory survey, designed to provide students with an overview of the range of human geography and to familiarize them with some broad world-scale geographical patterns. The topics include population, language, religion, politics, economics, agriculture, and urban development. Each topic is examined through a geographer's eye, focusing on spatial relationships, the cultural landscape, and regional expressions.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. SOCIAL SCIENCE CORE COURSE.

102 World Regional Geography

Fall

This course will introduce students to the concept of *the region* and the possibilities of regional description and analysis at many different scales, from the global to the local. The majority of the course will examine the historical geographical development of various traditional regions of the world (e.g. South Asia, Africa, Europe, etc.) and will focus on selected contemporary geographical issues in those places.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. SOCIAL SCIENCE CORE COURSE.

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

DR. FRANK NICOSIA, *Chairman*: ANDERSEN, DAMERON, LEHUU, SLAYBAUGH, WANG

Remembering the past is a fundamental human activity. The discipline of history is that special field of inquiry which seeks to understand and recapture the richness of the human past by the application of critical methods of investigation and analysis. Because the subject matter of history is so broadly rich and diverse (literally, all that humanity has thought and done), the discipline must attempt to order and unify the past— so that the student may not only “see” what happened but might also develop an informed perception of the significance of what happened. In its task of investigating the human past, the discipline of history must avail itself of other branches of learning, especially the social sciences, religious studies, philosophy and literature. History, therefore, is one of the most important of the liberal arts because it utilizes and

integrates both the arts and the sciences in order to give meaning to past human experience.

To accomplish its goal of enlarging student awareness and perception, the Department of History has set for itself the following objectives: to impart to the student a general knowledge of the rich variation of human activity in the past; to acquaint the student with a more specialized area of the discipline, such as, European (Classical, Medieval, Modern), or American; to promote the student's understanding of, and appreciation for, the present as a complex evolutionary product of the past; to strengthen the student's critical faculties to synthesize and analyze so that an informed perception of the meaning of the past might result; finally, to help the student develop the literary and rhetorical skills necessary for intelligent self-expression through discussions, the preparation of historical papers and oral presentations.

Required for major: History 131, 410, twelve hours of electives divided equally between American and European History, one course in Asian History, and fifteen additional hours of unspecified electives, totaling 36 hours. For a major students must establish proficiency in a classical or modern language. They must do so by passing a course numbered 203-205 in the Classics or Modern Language Departments, or by demonstrating equivalent knowledge through examination.

Required for the minor: History 131; either 201-203 or 205-207; four electives in History, only one (1) of which may be selected from the 200 level. Twenty-one credits are required to complete the minor in History

121 The Modern Middle East: An Introduction

Fall

A survey of the history of the Middle East from the Prophet Mohammed in the seventh century to the Arab-Israeli War of 1967. The course examines the impact of Islam, the Ottoman Empire and Western Europe on the political, economic and intellectual development of the modern Middle East, including the emergence of independent Arab states, the modern Turkish state and an independent Jewish state.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

131 An Introduction to History: Methodology and Historiography

Fall and Spring

This course will evaluate fundamental historical research methods as well as acquaint the student with concrete examples of historians applying their craft.

Prerequisites: Open to majors or minors only. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

141 Traditional East Asia

Fall

A survey of the history and culture of China and Japan from the prehistorical beginnings of man to the 18th century. The main theme of this course will be diversity and continuity in East Asian societies.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

143 Modern East Asia

Spring

A survey of the social, political and cultural changes in China and Japan from the 18th century to the present. This course will compare the different paths of development the two nations have taken during the past century.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

201-203 Growth of the American Nation***Two semesters***

A survey of American history from the beginnings of colonization to modern times. The purpose of the course is to acquaint the student with the more significant historical events and more importantly, with the various interpretations of those events.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

205 Early Modern Europe***Fall and Spring***

A survey of the political, economic, social and intellectual history of Europe from the Renaissance to the eve of the French Revolution.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

207 Modern Europe***Spring***

A survey of the political, economic, social and intellectual history of Europe from the French Revolution to the Cold War.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

231 Nationalism in Mexico and Central America Since Independence***Not offered in 1991-92***

An historical exploration of the difficulties Mexico and the Central American countries have experienced while striving for meaningful nationhood. The course emphasizes a comparison/contrast with United States development and the impact of U.S. power on the region.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

**243 East Asia and the West:
Cultures in Contact*****Spring***

From Marco Polo to Toyota. A topical analysis of the history of cultural, economic and diplomatic relations between East Asia and the Western world, with an emphasis on the experience from the 16th to the 20th century.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

301-303 History of Greece**(See Classics 301-303)*****Not offered in 1991-92***

The rise and development of Hellenic culture. The course is devoted to a study of the political and social history of Greece from the beginnings to the rise of democracy. This is preceded by a survey of the Oriental civilizations by which the Greeks were influenced.

Three class hours each week. Three credits each semester.

**305 History of Rome: The Republic
(See Classics 305)*****Fall***

This course considers the archaeological background to early Rome, the regal period and the political and social growth and development of the republic down to the Augustan settlement.

Three class hours each week. Three credits each semester.

307 The History of Rome: The Empire
(See Classics 307)

Spring

This course considers the Roman Empire from the time of the settlement of Augustus in the first century BC to the fall of the empire in the West by the fifth century AD. Major emphasis will be given to analyzing the reasons for Rome's successes, the eventual causes of decline and the role played by Christianity in Roman imperial history.

Three class hours each week. Three credits each semester.

309 The Early Middle Ages

Not offered in 1991-92

A topical analysis of the complex phenomena which shaped the history of Western Europe from the period of the Later Roman Empire to the tenth century.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

311 The High Middle Ages

Not offered in 1991-92

A topical analysis of the sociological, cultural and intellectual history of Western Europe during the centuries of medieval greatness from 1050 to 1300 A.D.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

**317 Problems in Western Civilization:
European Witchcraft**

Fall

An analysis of the historical phenomenon of European witchcraft. Special emphasis will be given to the important light that the history of witchcraft sheds upon European civilizational experience from classical antiquity to early modern times.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

**323 Society and Culture
in Early America**

Not offered in 1991-92

An examination of the social and cultural history of colonial and revolutionary America.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

325 Ante Bellum America 1830-1860

Fall

An intensified look at the growth of American optimism, industry, and intellectual development after Jackson and leading to the outbreak of the War of the Rebellion.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

331 American Catholicism
(See Religious Studies 331)

Not offered in 1991-92

A history of the Roman Catholic Community in the United States of America, from its beginnings in colonial America to the present. Both primary and secondary sources will be read. Focus will be on those events and movements which have shaped the present situation of the Church.

Prerequisites: a 100 and a 200 Religious Studies course. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

335 China in the 20th Century

Not offered in 1991-92

An analysis of the recent Chinese history from the Revolution of 1911 to the post-Mao reforms in the late 1970s. This course examines the interplay of imperialism, nationalism and socialism which shaped China's experience in the modern world.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

337 Japan and the Modern World**Fall**

This course analyzes the history of modern Japan from the Meiji Restoration to the post-World War II *economic miracle*. Emphasis will center on Japan's interaction with the international environment, tracing her experience from isolation to aggression, and to peaceful expansion.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

341 Economic and Social History of Europe, 400-1400 (See Economics 341)**Spring**

An exploration of the major issues in European economic and social history from Late Antiquity to the economic and social crisis of the 14th century. Among the topics covered in lecture and discussion are the following: the decline of slavery, the emergence of a European peasantry, the nature of the feudal economy, the role of women in the economy, peasant rebellions, and socio-economic effects of the Black Death.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

351 The Black Experience in America**Spring**

A reading course designed to provide perspective concerning the experience of Blacks in American life. Although designed as a survey from 1619, emphasis will be given to historical developments from Reconstruction to the present.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

361 America and the Cold War**Not offered in 1991-92**

America's relationship with the Soviet Union since the 1940s with an emphasis on the assumptions behind U.S. policies, the role of American foreign policy leaders, and the influence of domestic politics.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

395 Europe in the 19th Century**Not offered in 1991-92**

A topical approach to the political, economic and social transformation of Europe during the 100 years between the end of the Napoleonic wars and the outbreak of the First World War.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

397 Europe in the 20th Century**Not offered in 1991-92**

A topical approach to the recent history of Europe from the First World War to the present, with emphasis on the period since 1945.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

399 Directed Research in History**Fall or Spring**

Qualified juniors and seniors may request to work in directed research with faculty. Requirements may include bibliographic materials, oral and/or written research papers, and additional research tasks as deemed necessary for the successful completion of the proposal.

Three credits.

401 The Late Middle Ages**Fall**

A topical analysis of the transitional era in European history which extends from 1300 to the end of the 15th century; an age characterized by one scholar as the "Waning of the Middle Ages." Students will confront the varied movements within the period which best illustrate the transitional nature of the age.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

403 The Renaissance

Not offered in 1991-92

An analysis of the historiographical problem of the "Renaissance." The course will seek to assess the crucial role played by the Renaissance in bridging the gap between medieval and modern history.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

405 The Reformation

Not offered in 1991-92

An analysis of the religious ideology, conflict and crisis of 16th-century Europe. Special emphasis will be given to examining the intellectual and religious foundations of Protestantism and the eventual clash with Catholicism during the Counter Reformation.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

410 Senior Seminar in History

Fall and Spring

This course is designed to draw upon and develop the student's knowledge of history through discussion and extended research. Specifically the student will do research in a limited area of European or American history and become familiar with the up-to-date bibliography in the field. Two sections of the course will deal with European history; a third with American history.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

421 The United States in the 20th Century I

Not offered in 1991-92

An analysis of American history from the 1890s to World War II. The course emphasizes the emergence of the nation as a modern industrial power with global interests.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

423 The United States in the 20th Century II

Spring

An analysis of American history from World War II to the present. The course emphasizes the problems of seeking equality and opportunity at home while promoting American interests and values abroad.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

431 The Civil War and Reconstruction

Not offered in 1991-92

A detailed examination of the Civil War, especially the economic, military and political aspects thereof. The course is designed to show the development of the modern American nation.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

455 The Origins of the Arab-Israeli Conflict to 1948

Spring

This course examines the history of the Arab-Israeli conflict from its origins in the 19th century to the emergence of the state of Israel in 1948.

Prerequisite: Recommend History 121. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

461 Society and Culture in Medieval Italy, 1200-1400

Spring

An exploration of the relationship between culture (literature and the visual arts) and social, economic, and political developments in the age of the communes.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

485 Germany in the 19th Century

Fall

An examination of major topics in German history from the era of reform in Prussia to the First World War, with emphasis on Bismarck and the Second Empire.

Prerequisite: Recommend History 207 or 395. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

487 Germany Under the Third Reich

Spring

A topical examination of German history during the Weimar Republic and the Third Reich, from 1918 to 1945, with an emphasis on Hitler and National Socialism.

Prerequisite: Recommend History 207 or 397. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

AMERICAN STUDIES PROGRAM

The American Studies Program is an interdepartmental major under the supervision of the Department of History. Students in this major must complete thirty credit hours as explained below. Its purpose is to allow a student to investigate the factors — historical, social, political, economic, and intellectual — which have shaped American civilization.

Required for major: History 131, 201-203: American Studies 310, 410. The remaining hours of study will be selected from the following departments upon consultation with the American studies advisor: English, political science, history, economics, fine arts, philosophy, theology, and sociology. For a major students must establish proficiency in a modern language. They must do so by passing a course numbered 203-205 or by demonstrating equivalent knowledge through examination.

310 American Intellectual History, 1607-1865

Two semesters

The course attempts to show through various selected readings the development of American civilization. Representative topics considered are: Colonial letters, the concept of independence, transcendentalism, nationalism, and Romanticism. Basically the course is one of reading, discussion, and independent research. The second semester continues the approach followed in the first.

Three class hours each week. Three credits each semester.

410 American Intellectual History, 1865-1970

Two semesters

This course deals with selected topics pertinent to the United States in the late 19th and 20th centuries. Representative topics are: social Darwinism, the social gospel, progressivism, neo-orthodoxy, and various historical interpretations of the United States.

Three class hours each week. Three credits each semester.

HUMANITIES PROGRAM

DR. JAMES P. CONLEY, *Coordinator*; BEGLEY, MERRIMAN

Inter-disciplinary in approach, the Humanities Program at Saint Michael's College is designed to acquaint the student (of whatever specialization) with the principal issues and trends that have shaped the development of western thought and culture from antiquity to the twentieth century. Drawing on such diverse subjects as history, literature, philosophy, political economy, and fine arts, each course in the program focuses on an intensive study of the most important texts (the "Great Books") or works of art in a given era. The back-bone of the program is the tripartite sequence, "The

Thought and Culture of Western Man, I, II, and III," which the student should follow sequentially. Aside from the three-part survey, the program offers courses which employ an interdisciplinary, textually-based approach to examine in depth more chronologically limited periods of time. Since the program is designed to assist the student to think and write clearly and critically, each course includes a writing component (outside of examinations). The primary objectives of the Humanities Program are twofold: to provide the student with an in-depth appreciation for the evolutionary development of the western cultural and intellectual tradition, and more generally, to impart a sense of what Renaissance humanists referred to as the *scientia rerum* — the broad vision of how specialized or technical knowledge can be integrated into a liberalizing and humanistic whole.

THE THOUGHT AND CULTURE OF WESTERN MAN I

101 Classical Civilization

Fall

The fundamental characteristics of our classical heritage will be explored through key works in literature, philosophy, history, and the visual arts. A selection of the readings may include *The Iliad* or *The Odyssey*, Sophocles' *Oedipus Rex* or *Antigone*, Thucydides' *The Peloponnesian War*, Plato's *Dialogues*, or selected works of Aristotle and Virgil's *Aeneid*.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

103 Medieval Civilization

Spring

This investigation of Medieval civilization seeks to define the unique contributions of the Christian centuries in literature, philosophy, and the arts. The synthesis of Greco-Roman culture and Christianity is examined through such works as St. Augustine's *Confessions*, Medieval epic (*Song of Roland*, *Beowulf*, or *Nibelungenlied*), Medieval romance, Scholasticism (writings of Abelard, Bonaventure or Aquinas) and Dante's *Divine Comedy*.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

THE THOUGHT AND CULTURE OF WESTERN MAN II

201 Renaissance—Reformation

Fall

This course continues the survey of Western development from the beginning of the Renaissance through the sixteenth century. Major emphasis is placed on the transition in European culture, the effects of exploration, philosophy, science and religious thought. Some of the major works included are: works of Machiavelli, Christian Humanism (Erasmus and/or More), Catholic and Protestant thinkers (Luther, Ignatius Loyola, Calvin, Montaigne, and/or Milton), and Shakespeare.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

203 Enlightenment—Revolution

Spring

The content of this course covers the years from the 17th century to 1815. The major areas of consideration are: society after the Reformation, absolutism and the empires, the Industrial and French Revolutions, the culture of the age, the causes and effects of the Enlightenment through the Napoleonic Era. Readings include works of Pascal, The New Science (Bacon, Galileo, Descartes, Locke, and/or Newton), and from the area of society and politics (Hobbes, Moliere, Locke, Pope, Voltaire, and/or Rousseau).

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

THE THOUGHT AND CULTURE OF WESTERN MAN III

301 The Nineteenth Century

Fall

A study of the political, social religious, philosophical, and economic conditions of the Western World of the nineteenth century through literature and the visual arts. Some of the topics considered are: the politics of the Restoration, the Revolutions' effects on world affairs, and the culture of the times. A selection of readings may include some of the works of Dickens, Hugo, Balzac, Dostoevsky, Turgenev, Darwin, Nietzsche, Marx, Chekhov, Hawthorne, Melville, and others.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

303 The Twentieth Century

Spring

Two World Wars and social-political revolutions brought with them significant literature, art, music, and the invention of cinema. The course is designed as a cultural, inter-disciplinary selection and will draw upon a wide variety of artistic manifestations.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

347 Romanticism and Revolution

Spring

Between 1789 and 1848 — the era of the French and Industrial Revolutions — Europe underwent a very dramatic social and cultural transformation. By drawing on the disciplines of history, literature, and fine arts, the course will focus on the response of intellectuals and artists to this "dual revolution." Selected authors include: Wordsworth, Byron, Goethe, Marx, and Stendhal.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

INTERDISCIPLINARY COURSES

101 Freshman Studies

Fall

Freshman Studies, designed for the student's first semester in college, aims to explore a vision of what it means to be liberally educated, to introduce the diversity of disciplines within liberal studies, and to provide a common bond among those participating in this intellectual adventure. Through regular alternation of lectures and discussions, with the guidance of faculty members drawn from various departments, the course looks to cultivate the arts of listening, reading, speaking, and writing. The course examines important ancient and modern works in a variety of genres. The course's program of writing aims to help the student give precision to thought and its written expression. To insure individual attention, class size is limited to fifteen students in each discussion section.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

300 Social Justice

Not offered in 1991-92

An interdisciplinary exploration of contemporary social issues and social policies, utilizing the perspectives of Christianity, philosophy and the social sciences. Global issues and issues in American Society are studied, including world hunger, poverty, the distribution of wealth and income among nations and within nations, human rights, war and peace. Students are encouraged within the course to utilize their experiences in community or national service to gain a greater understanding of social justice.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

301 Work, Liberal Arts and Purposeful Living**Fall**

This interdepartmental and team-taught course is intended to stimulate students to carefully examine their own educational and occupational expectations. Drawing upon the faculty of the Departments of Sociology, Philosophy and Business, the faculty and students will consider various perceptions of work, education and purposeful living. We will analyze the American dream and then elaborate on the role of a college education and occupations in realizing this cultural ideal. We will also critically look at the tensions between the individual and his/her job, family, and that of the broader society.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

THE CENTER FOR INTERNATIONAL PROGRAMS

ANNE M. WOOLFSON, *Dean*; CUMMINGS, DUFFY, EVANS, GAMACHE, LACHARITE, MAHNKE, O'NEILL, THAYER.

The Center for International Programs maintains three academic programs: the Intensive English Program (IEP), the Undergraduate-Associate Program (UAP) and the Master's Program in Teaching English as a Second Language (MATESL) as well as a number of grants and special short-term language/culture programs. In addition, a full range of academic counseling and support services are available to international students who study at Saint Michael's College. The Center and its programs were developed to reflect the Saint Michael's tradition of providing quality educational services and instruction which will promote international and inter-cultural understanding. The Center enrolls men and women from Asia, Latin America, Africa, Europe and the Middle East. During the past four decades Over 12,000 international men and women, representing 40 or more countries, have lived and studied on the Saint Michael's campus.

The original Center program, the Program in English for International Students, (ISP) was initiated in 1954 to provide international students with intensive study of the English language and American culture. As Saint Michael's reputation for international student education grew, several new programs were developed. The Master's program in teaching English as a Second Language (MATESL) was established in 1962 and the Undergraduate-Associate Program (UAP), which prepares students for long-term academic study, was provided in 1972.

The curriculum offered in the Undergraduate-Associate Program meets a variety of individual, personal, and career needs. The UAP provides English and study skills instruction and an introduction to American academics which support to aid the international student's successful transition into regular baccalaureate studies at Saint Michael's College and elsewhere. UAP students take a combination of special language courses offered by Center faculty and one or two courses chosen from Saint Michael's core curriculum or from departments in which they intend to specialize for their degree. Students who meet English proficiency requirements can enter the Associate Program upon arrival in the United States. Students who need to improve English proficiency can precede entry into the Associate Program with a period of intensive English study in the Center's Intensive English Program.

The Center's graduate program leads to a Master's Degree in Teaching English as a Second Language. This program prepares teachers for service in a variety of settings in the United States and abroad. The MATESL curriculum gives an overview of current

ESL theory and methodology, stresses professional competence in instructional development and delivery and provides a practicum experience which relates research and theory to the ESL/EFL classroom. The MATESL graduate student body includes both American and international students. (For further information on the MATESL program, see page 165.)

With three major educational programs and a number of special programs related to international students and the study of English as a Second Language, Saint Michael's College has made outstanding contributions in international education and is recognized for its leadership in these fields.

Saint Michael's College offers a wide variety of liberal arts and sciences majors. The University of Vermont (UVM), a comprehensive state university located in the neighboring city of Burlington, offers many additional programs such as agricultural science and engineering. Since UVM does not have English as a Second Language training programs, a cooperative relationship exists between the two institutions so that international students can receive English training at Saint Michael's in preparation for continued study at UVM.

Although prior admission to UVM undergraduate and graduate programs cannot be guaranteed to graduates of the Intensive English programs at Saint Michael's, serious consideration will be given to applications from students who have successfully completed one or more of the following training options at the College:

- 1) The Intensive English Program
- 2) The Undergraduate-Associate Program
- 3) One or two years of undergraduate academic study

The University welcomes applications from qualified Saint Michael's ESL students (minimum TOEFL score of 550).

The College of Agriculture and Life Sciences encourages applications from students interested in animal sciences, agricultural economics, agricultural extension and rural development, and plant and soil sciences. The College of Engineering and Mathematics and the Schools of Natural Resources and Allied Health also offer programs to which Saint Michael's students may apply.

Students who are interested in pursuing continued specialized undergraduate study at UVM should indicate their specific area of interest at the University on their Saint Michael's application so that cooperative advisory services can be provided. For further information about UVM undergraduate admission, contact:

Office of Admissions, Clement House, University of Vermont, Burlington, Vermont 05405 U.S.A., (802) 656-3370

Students wishing to pursue graduate studies at UVM can obtain application forms from:

Office of Graduate Admissions, University of Vermont, 332 Waterman, Burlington, Vermont 05405 U.S.A., (802) 656-2699.

For further information contact Ralph Swenson, Assistant to the Dean, (802) 656-3160

THE INTENSIVE ENGLISH PROGRAM (IEP)

This full-time English language program provides intensive English instruction on a year-round basis. The program offers opportunities for short-term (four, six or eight weeks) or extended (three months to one year) study for international students who wish to improve their proficiency in English. Special English study programs for groups are offered in summers and during the academic year.

The period of time students spend in this program is determined by personal objectives, and English proficiency goals and progress. Students may use the IEP to prepare for matriculation at a college, entry into the Saint Michael's Undergraduate-Associate Program or for career advancement or personal development.

Specially trained and experienced instructors conduct four daily classes and guide language and study skills development. Class size is small (10 to 15 students) to allow for intensive instruction and individual participation. Teaching is directed to a progressive advancement in English proficiency skill levels. A variety of proven instructional methods are used to meet individual needs and ensure successful student learning as a result of concentrated study and practice. Classroom instruction is supplemented by directed learning experiences in the Language and Computer Laboratories. Cultural and social activities that expand and reinforce in-class curriculum are also provided.

Proficiency tests are given at the beginning and throughout the program to ensure that students are placed in the appropriate level (Beginning, Intermediate or Advanced) of English study. Students are advanced progressively according to individual achievement. Instruction on each level deals with all aspects of language competence: comprehension, conversation, reading and writing as well as cultural studies. Students who matriculate at Saint Michael's may apply up to six credits from their IEP study towards completion of their undergraduate degree requirements.

THE UNDERGRADUATE-ASSOCIATE PROGRAM (UAP)

The aim of this program is to integrate training in English as a Second Language with undergraduate courses. Many students enroll in this program after satisfactory progress in the Intensive English Program. Students are enrolled in The UAP for one or two semesters, depending upon individual levels of proficiency, and follow courses listed below. UAP students may also enroll in one or two courses from other academic departments. A selection of these additional courses will be made, as far as possible, to match the career goals of the individual student. Guidance in selecting these courses is provided.

ENGLISH FS 100 College Writing

Fall, Spring, Summer

Introduction to the principles of composition and rhetoric. A review of grammar and the mechanics of writing with emphasis on the needs of international students. Study skills, test taking, library research and other aspects of academic orientation are addressed. This course is comparable to ENGLISH 101, College Writing, as listed under the Department of English.

Ten class hours each week. Three credits.

ENGLISH FS 102 Introduction to Literature*

*Fall, Spring,
Summer*

The principles of literary analysis and appreciation are introduced through the reading of selected pieces of fiction, poetry, drama, essay and biography. The selections are chosen and treated with the students' cultural background and understanding in mind. This course is comparable to ENGLISH 123, Introduction to Literary Studies, as listed under the Department of English.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

* Successfully completed Associate Program courses are accepted at full credit toward the Saint Michael's College baccalaureate degree.

ENGLISH FS 104 Advanced College Writing****Fall, Spring,
Summer***

The purpose of Advanced College Writing for International Students is to help students improve their reasoning and writing skills, especially writing for academic purposes. Text material is read and analyzed for content and purpose as well as for the rhetorical patterns of English. Advanced grammar and persistent linguistic problem areas will receive class attention. A research paper is a final course project. Students are expected to have a high level of English proficiency to enroll in this course.

Five class hours each week. Three credits.

DEPARTMENT OF JOURNALISM

GIFFORD HART, *Chairman*, MCCLURE, LYNCH-PALEY. LECTURERS: DONOGHUE, KERR, MONSARRAT, POTTER, SLAYTON, B. STAYNER, O. STAYNER.

Mass communication is central to the functioning of contemporary society. In an age of instantaneous dissemination of information, the quality and nature of what is disseminated become critical to the society that strives to be just and humane. Mass communication, therefore, must be thoughtful, accurate, culturally sensitive and ethically sound in order to fulfill human needs now and in the future. The Department of Journalism seeks to educate students who can fulfill these communication requirements.

Within the context of the liberal arts, the department requires that students gain a theoretical understanding of the society in which mass media institutions operate. This means students should take social science courses offered by the department and history and other social sciences at both the introductory and advanced level.

The department also believes that an understanding of contemporary communication can only be developed if students confront the professional and technical demands and limits of the communications media. Students are required to complete a series of professional courses in news writing, reporting, editing, and photojournalism and may elect to pursue mastery courses in public relations, broadcast news, community journalism, and advanced reporting. Other advanced pre-professional courses can be pursued through the department's active internship program. Building on a strong base of written communication, students can shape their own programs to prepare themselves for careers in broadcasting, photojournalism, public relations, or a variety of other professional communications positions as well as traditional newspaper work.

The news operations of the weekly campus newspaper and the campus radio station are integrated into departmental course work. The College's literary review and yearbook welcome student participation.

The journalism major was made possible by major grants from the Frank E. Gannett Foundation and other benefactors.

Courses are open to majors and non-majors.

Required for the major are:

1) A minimum of 36 and a maximum of 42 credits in journalism courses, including 101, 201, 203, 213, 221, 315 and 460. Also required are two additional courses from any one of the following groups of courses: A.) 251, 351, 333; B.) 317, 321; C.) 341, 451, 405; D.) 407, 411; E.) 331, 360, 409.

2) demonstrated proficiency in grammar, determined by examination in the freshman year or prior to entry into 201;

* Successfully completed Associate Program courses are accepted at full credit toward the Saint Michael's College baccalaureate degree.

3) demonstrated proficiency in computer keyboarding (typing) by the sophomore year and a grade of "C" or better in English 101 (College Writing) or its equivalent by the sophomore year.

4) three introductory social science courses chosen from among Economics 101 and 103, Political Science 201, Psychology 101, and Sociology 201;

5) History 423 (*The United States in the Twentieth Century II*) or History 203 (*Growth of the American Nation*); and,

6) at least nine credits in advanced (300-400) social sciences courses not offered by the Department of Journalism (the courses should be interrelated and the sequence should provide in-depth knowledge of a particular topic). Students may select alternative courses in consultation with their advisor not later than spring advising in the sophomore year.

101 Mass Communications and Society

Fall and Spring

This liberal arts/social science course focuses on the obtaining and dissemination of information as a major force that shapes today's societies. It includes the historical, social, economic, psychological and political aspects of mass media institutions. In addition to comparative study of these institutions, mass communications issues, such as value formation, ethics, constitutional conflicts, government control, disinformation, obscenity, violence and stereotyping by the media are discussed.

Juniors and seniors require consent of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits. SOCIAL SCIENCE CORE COURSE.

201 News Writing

Fall

This fundamental course involves instruction and practice in effective communication of factual material. Students are required to think critically in this one genre of rhetoric that emphasizes preparation of copy for newspaper publication.

Preference is given to students in the journalism major. One class hour, two two-hour lab sessions each week. Lab fee: \$40. Three credits.

203 Reporting

Spring

The emphasis is on gathering of news and interviewing with some field work in the community. Students are expected to prepare articles for publication.

Prerequisite: Grade of "C" or better in Journalism 201. One class hour, two two-hour lab sessions each week. Lab fee: \$40. Three credits.

213 Media Law and Ethics

Spring

The course covers both law and ethics and their relationship to the press. Emphasis is on such topics as freedom of the press, libel, privilege, and the right of privacy and access to information.

Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. Non-majors require permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

221 Photojournalism

Fall and Spring

The course deals with photographic techniques with emphasis on press photography, darkroom processing of black-and-white photographs, picture editing, and photographic essay planning and execution.

Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Class limit is 12 students. Preference is given to journalism majors. Students must own, or have access to a 35mm SLR camera. One hour lecture and three-hour lab sessions each week. Lab fee: \$65. Three credits.

251 Introduction to Radio**Fall**

This course integrates the history of American radio with radio production techniques. Radio professionals are frequent guests.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

311 History of American Media**Alternate years,****Not offered in 1991-92**

The course looks at the evolution of the mass media in the United States in the context of political, social and economic change.

Prerequisite: Junior standing or permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

313 International Communications and the Foreign Press**Alternate Years,****Not offered in 1991-92**

The focus of this course is on world communications systems, including newsgathering agencies; the role of foreign correspondents; the foreign press; and the factors determining the flow of world news.

Prerequisite: Junior standing. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

315 Newspaper Editing and Design**Fall**

The emphasis in this course is on editing articles intended for newspaper publication, headline writing, and newspaper design techniques.

Prerequisite: Grade of "C" or better in Journalism 203. Four class hours each week. Lab fee: \$45. Three credits.

317 Graphics of the Print Media**Alternate Years****Not offered in 1991-92**

Featured are the principles of typographic design and display; the appropriate use of type; and introduction to basic graphic arts processes, copy fitting and estimating, and practice in modern design.

Prerequisite: Junior standing and permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Lab fee: \$40. Three credits.

319 Special Topics in Journalism and Mass Communication**Fall or Spring**

The content of this course varies with the topic being studied. Some of the possible topics are precision journalism, critical analysis of television news, mass media and minorities, women in mass media, television news production, newspaper management, and foreign/third-world journalism. The course may be repeated after a change of content with the approval of the department chairman.

Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Meeting times vary with the content. One to three credits.

321 Advanced Photojournalism**Spring**

This course will explore in depth the dynamics of the photo essay as it has emerged historically and the demands it places on the photojournalist. Students will shoot, process and print a number of assignments and these will be extensively critiqued in class. At the end of the semester a major essay will be produced and should be of acceptable quality.

Prerequisite: Journalism 221 or permission of instructor. Students must own, or have access to, a 35mm SLR camera. One hour lecture and three-hour lab session each week. Lab fee: \$65. Three credits.

331 Writing and Reporting For Broadcast News Production

Fall and Spring

This course introduces the student to newswriting and audio interviewing for news broadcast under deadline conditions. Each class ends with a live news broadcast and critique.

Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Two, two-hour lab sessions per week, two lectures per week. Lab fee: \$50. Three credits.

333 Producing and Directing for Broadcast News

Fall and Spring

In this course, advanced students manage the broadcast writing staff under instructor's guidance. Students are introduced to the concepts and practices of actual production and direction of the news, under deadline, for live broadcast.

Prerequisites: Grade of "C" or better in Journalism 331 and permission of instructor. Two three-hour labs per week and lectures. Lab fee: \$45. Three credits.

341 Public Relations

Fall and Spring

The principles, practices and ethics of public relations in public, private and human-helping institutions are covered in this course. It focuses on public relations functions and theories of campaign planning. Using problem-solving methodologies, students will participate in case studies and analyses.

Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

351 Advanced Radio Broadcast Management

Spring

This course emphasizes radio production and practical management. Students will produce news and entertainment features for WWPV-FM.

Prerequisite: Journalism 251. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

360 Advanced Reporting

Fall and Spring

The emphasis will be on advanced techniques in news gathering and interviewing. Students in this class will write for the student newspaper, *The Defender*, or other newspapers as assigned.

Prerequisite: Journalism 203. Two class hours each week and one three hour lab session. Lab fee: \$40. Three credits.

369 The Development of the Catholic Press

Spring

This course treats the theological, historical and sociological aspects of the Catholic press, both print and electronic.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

405 Principles of Advertising

Fall

A broad study of advertising, including its planning, creation and use. The course reviews all media operations and attempts to lead students through as much practical application as possible.

Same as Business 405. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

407 Reporting of Public Affairs**Fall**

The purpose of this course is to provide advanced training and practice in conveying information of public concern. The focus is on issue-oriented material; careful research and in-depth reporting are required.

Prerequisites: Journalism 203 and 213; a grade of "C" or better in 203. Three class hours each week. Lab fee: \$50. Three credits.

409 Feature/Magazine Writing**Fall**

The techniques of preparing special articles for newspapers and magazines are examined. Students are expected to write several such articles during the course of the semester.

Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Lab fee: \$30. Three credits.

411 Advanced Newspaper Editing and Design**Fall and Spring**

Students will learn advanced editing and publication design techniques. The skills acquired in previous experiential courses are brought together in a cooperative and dynamic atmosphere to edit and produce the weekly student newspaper, *The Defender*.

Prerequisites: Journalism 315 and permission of the Journalism Department chairman. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

451 Advanced Public Relations**Spring**

An enriched practicum. In close cooperation with community human-helping organizations, students will conduct opinion research surveys, evaluate the data, prepare campaign cases based on the research and develop appropriate publicity for the media.

Prerequisites: Permission of instructor; Senior standing preferred. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

460 Senior Seminar in Journalism**Spring**

A review and discussion of current areas and selected topics in the field of journalism. Emphasis will be on readings in the field and discussions of ethics, technology and other topics of current interest. A major senior research paper may be required.

Prerequisites: Senior standing and permission of the instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

498 (398) Internship in Mass Communication**Fall and Spring**

Internships are offered in the areas of newspaper and magazine journalism, radio, television, photojournalism and public relations, both on campus and off campus. Students must apply in the first month of the semester prior to the semester in which they plan to take the internship.

Prerequisites: Twelve hours of earned credits in journalism, appropriate departmental grade average, permission of instructor and department chairman. Three credits.

499 (299 & 399) Independent Study**Fall or Spring**

This offering permits the student to gain academic credit for work done outside regularly scheduled courses. The work may be in the area of research, fieldwork, or a special internship program. A plan of study must be submitted and approved prior to enrollment.

Prerequisites: Twelve hours of earned credits in journalism. Permission of instructor, department chairperson and vice president of academic affairs. Meeting times by arrangement. Variable credits.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

DR. ZSUZSANNA KADAS, *Chair*; CLEARY, ELLENBOGEN, HEFFERON, JULIANELLE, KASTEN, NARAMORE, PRESTON, SIMONS.

The major in mathematics has the objective of providing students with a sufficient background of theory and practice so that they may be prepared to use mathematics as an end in itself (e.g., in teaching, research) or for the purpose of establishing a career in industry, statistical work, civil service, et cetera.

Required for major: Computer Science 101, Mathematics 102, 109-111, 205, 211, 303, 307, 309, 401-403, 405, and at least two additional courses in mathematics chosen from any 200 or 300 level courses with the exception of 209. Also required is one of the following: Physics 210, 151; Chemistry 103, 105, 107, 109; Biology 101 or 103. Because Physics 210-212 would provide an extensive experience in the systematic application of mathematics and offer insight into the intimate connection between mathematics and the physical sciences, this course sequence is strongly recommended for all mathematics majors. Students who plan to attend graduate school should bear in mind that a reading knowledge of French or German may be required.

Successful completion of the three-semester calculus sequence (Mathematics 109, 111, 211) will count as four courses towards graduation. Mathematics 100, 101, or 103 may not be included in the computation of the average in the major.

Required for the minor: Mathematics 109, 111, 211, 309, and any two other Mathematics courses numbered 200 or above, with the exception of 209.

100 Precalculus Mathematics

Fall and Spring

Fundamental concepts of Intermediate Algebra ranging from factoring to radical expressions; linear and quadratic equations; inequalities; binomial theorem; trigonometric functions, identities, and equations. Provides the background necessary for calculus. May not be taken for credit concurrently with, or following receipt of credit for, any mathematics course numbered 103 or above.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

101 Finite Mathematics

Fall and Spring

This course is designed as an introduction to concepts of modern mathematics with applications to business and the biological and social sciences. Among topics considered are sets, vectors and matrices, linear systems, linear programming, probability, and theory of games.

Non-majors only. Three class hours each week. Three credits. MATHEMATICS CORE COURSE.

102 Elementary Statistics

Fall and Spring

Nature of statistical methods, description of sample data, probability, probability distributions, sampling, estimation, hypotheses testing, and correlation and regression.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

103 Elements of Calculus*Fall and Spring*

A one-semester survey calculus course. Not designed for those desiring a more rigorous investigation of the fundamental topics of calculus. Topics in analytic geometry, derivatives and their applications, integration, applications of the definite integral. Credit will not be given for Mathematics 103 if credit has already been received for Mathematics 109.

Prerequisites: Intermediate algebra and trigonometry or Mathematics 100. Three class hours each week. Three credits. MATHEMATICS CORE COURSE.

109-111 Calculus I and II*Two semesters*

Functions, limits, continuity; differentiation, integration and applications. Transcendental functions, plane analytic geometry, infinite sequences and series.

Prerequisites: Intermediate algebra and trigonometry or Mathematics 100; for second semester, successful completion of first semester. Four class hours each week. Four credits each semester. MATHEMATICS CORE COURSE.

205 Mathematical Statistics*Spring*

Mathematical expectation, the Central Limit Theorem, sampling distributions, decision theory, estimation and hypothesis testing along with correlation and regression will be among the topics considered.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 102; Mathematics 109 or, by permission of instructor, Mathematics 103. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

207 Applied Algebra and Discrete Methods I*Fall*

Introduction to algebraic structures. Topics include mathematical logic, set theory, functions and relations, combinatorics, graph theory and networks.

Three class hours each week. Three credits each semester.

209 Applied Algebra and Discrete Methods II*Spring*

Continuation of Mathematics 207 with emphasis on applications to computer science. Topics include coding theory, finite state machines, Turing machines, computability, and formal languages.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 207, Computer Science 101. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

211 Calculus III*Fall*

Continuation of Mathematics 109-111. Polar coordinates, parametric equations, vectors, and vector-valued functions, partial differentiation, multiple integrals and their applications, line integrals.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 111. Four class hours each week. Four credits. MATHEMATICS CORE COURSE.

303 Differential Equations*Spring*

Meaning of differential equations; types, applications of first order differential equations; linear differential equations with constant coefficients, applications of second order linear differential equations; approximate solutions; series solutions. Laplace transforms. Systems of differential equations.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 211. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

304 History of Mathematics*Not offered in 1991-92*

This is a problem study approach to the history of mathematics aimed at making student participation in the course something more than the usual carrying out of reading assignments capped with a term paper. The treatment is restricted to "elementary" mathematics, that is mathematics through the beginning of calculus. Among the topics considered: number systems, Babylonian and Egyptian mathematics, Pythagorean mathematics, duplication, trisection and quadrature, Euclid's Elements, Hindu-Arabian mathematics, and dawn of modern mathematics.

Prerequisites: At least one year of calculus. Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

305 Numerical Analysis*Spring*

Numerical analysis is concerned with devising methods for approximating, in an efficient manner, the solutions to mathematical problems which are difficult or impossible to solve exactly. Topics include approximation of functions, roots of nonlinear equations, numerical differentiation and integration, interpolation and curve fitting, systems of linear equations, and numerical solution of ordinary differential equations.

Prerequisites: Computer Science 101, Mathematics 111 or equivalent. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

307 Abstract Algebra*Fall*

Introduction to the structures and methods of modern algebra. Topics include groups, rings, integral domains, fields, isomorphism theorems.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 309 or 207. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

**308 Euclidean and
Non-Euclidean Geometries***Fall*

This course is designed for prospective teachers of mathematics. Among the topics considered are Euclid's geometry, informal logic, Hilbert's axioms, neutral geometry, the history of the parallel postulate, the discovery of non-Euclidean geometry, the independence of the parallel postulate, and some of the philosophical implications of these topics.

Prerequisite: At least one year of calculus. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

309 Linear Algebra*Spring*

Topics covered include solution of systems of linear equation, matrices, vectors and vector spaces, inner products, linear transformations, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 211. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

317 Applied Mathematics*Not offered in 1991-92*

The course covers series methods of function representation, and solutions of ordinary and partial differential equations. Vector methods as used by the sciences are also covered, particularly the use of differential operators on scalar and vector functions. Applied matrix algebra and calculus of variations are also discussed.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 303 or equivalent. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

401-403 Real Analysis I and II**Two semesters**

A study of the properties of the real number systems, sequences and series, functions of a real variable, functions of several variables, vectors, the definite integral, improper integrals, line integrals, multiple integrals, and uniform convergence.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 211 and 309. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

405 Complex Analysis**Fall**

The course provides an introduction to complex analysis. Topics include the algebra and topology of complex numbers; power series; differentiation and integration of analytic functions; Cauchy's Theorem, and the calculus of residues.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 211. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

407 Topics in Algebra**Occasionally**

Topics may include Galois theory, group representations, quadratic forms, advanced linear algebra, combinatorics, or number theory.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 307 and 309 or permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

411 Special Topics in Mathematics**Occasionally**

This course may be offered when a group of students and an instructor are interested in pursuing topics in mathematics not covered in the regularly scheduled courses. Topics may be proposed to the department chair by a group of students or by an instructor.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; permission of instructor. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

490 Readings and Research in Mathematics**Fall and Spring**

An opportunity for advanced students to undertake independent study or research. Topics will be chosen and study conducted in close consultation with a member of the mathematics faculty. Generally, results will be submitted in written form and presented in a seminar.

Prerequisites: Junior standing; permission of instructor, department chair, and vice president for academic affairs. Meetings and credit to be arranged.

DEPARTMENT OF MODERN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

DR. KATHLEEN RUPRIGHT, *Chair*; DELANEY, ELNITSKY, FERDINAND, LANGUASCO, MCCONNELL, QUIROZ, YOSHIMURA.

It is generally recognized that the liberally educated should have proficiency in a modern language other than their own. It is also true that the knowledge of languages other than English is very helpful in many careers.

The Department welcomes all qualified students to its courses, and offers a variety of general interest courses taught in English.

A major and a minor are offered in French and Spanish studies. A minor in Russian Studies is also offered. The aim of these programs is to provide as thorough a mastery as possible of French and Spanish, as well as a firm knowledge of their literatures and cultures.

To complete the French major students must pass the courses numbered 305-307 and 310, and must earn at least 18 additional credits in courses taught in French at the 300 and 400 level. The only exception is the Introduction to Linguistics class, which is taught in

English for both French and Spanish majors. To complete the Spanish major students must pass the courses numbered 305-307 or 309 and 310, and must earn at least 18 additional credits taught in Spanish at the 300 and 400 level. The only exception is the Introduction to Romance Linguistics class, which is taught in English for both French and Spanish majors.

For the minor the required number of credits is 21 in either French or Spanish. The intermediate level of French and Spanish will be counted toward the minor. The Russian Studies minor consists of six of the following courses: Russian 103-105, 203-205, 309, 311, 313, 315, Political Science 211, and History 413. At least two courses must be in the Russian language, and at least one course must cover the Soviet period (post 1917).

Successful completion of the first semester is prerequisite for continuance in, or admission to, any second semester language course. A laboratory of one hour per week is required in all 103-105, 203-205 courses.

In addition to French and Spanish the Department offers language and literature courses in German, Italian and Russian as well as language courses in Portuguese and Japanese.

The Department of Modern Languages encourages students to spend some time overseas during their course of study, and provides aid in choosing the appropriate program. Language students may also take advantage of opportunities to converse with international students, and to participate in departmental activities, such as dance and song festivals, coffee hours and play productions.

These courses are open to all qualified students.

FRENCH

103-105 Introduction to French

Two semesters

Essentials of French. An introductory course for beginners or students with limited preparation. Designed to develop proficiency in French conversation, reading and grammar.

Three class hours and a laboratory each week. Three credits each semester. COMMUNICATION SKILLS CORE COURSE.

203-205 Intermediate French

Two semesters

Intermediate conversation, reading and grammar. Essentials of Francophone culture.

Three class hours and a laboratory each week. Three credits each semester. COMMUNICATION SKILLS CORE COURSE.

233 Franco-American Culture

Not offered in 1991-92

Although the French have played an important role in North America historically and culturally, most Americans are unaware of this aspect of their history, and of the continuing existence of a large and thriving French culture in North America. The course will be taught from a historical, cultural, and literary point of view, and will include meetings with French Americans from this region, guest lecturers, and presentations of folk arts.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. In English. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

305-307 Advanced Grammar and Composition**Two semesters**

The first semester (305) combines a review of areas of grammar essential to composition and a study of more advanced grammar, with a development of the elements of written expression from the sentence and paragraph to the short essay and composition. The second semester (307) builds on the foundation of 305, developing skills in areas such as the longer essay, expository writing, articles, and creative writing, as well as the analysis of examples of these forms of expression.

Required for major. Three class hours each week. Three credits each semester.

309 Commercial French**Spring**

The study of French as a modern, technical language used in the world of business. Students will polish their skills in written and oral French in the context of its adaptation to the special needs of commercial communication. They will study business vocabulary and etiquette, letter writing, and the language of common business forms and contracts.

Prerequisite: French 205 or placement at or above that level. Three class hours each week. Three credits. Open to all students.

310 French Immersion**Two semesters**

Students meet five times per week for two hours per day. The course is one of total immersion in all forms of oral expression. Set in a relaxed atmosphere of family-like informality, this course enables students to overcome second language learning self-consciousness and develop ease and spontaneity in the use of the French language.

Required for major. Given each year. Ten hours each week. Six credits each semester.

313-315 Introduction to French Literature**Not offered in 1991-92**

Designed to provide a framework for literary studies, this course emphasizes the history and development of French Literature through the ages. Students will read and discuss excerpts and short works from the great periods of French Literature, as well as selected complete works.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. In French.

317 French Poetry as Genre**Spring**

This course is designed as an exploration of poetry leading to an appreciation of its uniqueness. The course will discuss what makes poetry different from other literary forms, and will provide the student with a better understanding of poetry, and with the tools of poetic analysis.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. In French.

319 French Theatre as Genre**Fall**

Using a generic rather than a historical approach, this course will explore works chosen from the rich body of French farce, tragedy, comedy and drama. Discussion will center on the unique qualities of this form, as well as the difficulties of reading a work intended to be presented on the stage. Students may have the opportunity to participate in a theatrical presentation of one of the plays, and/or see a performance in Montreal.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. In French.

323 Romance Linguistics**Not offered in 1991-92**

A brief survey of the development of the major Romance languages from Latin will illustrate the primary forces operative in the evolutions of these languages. We will then dwell on the present day characteristics, and on the contrasts and similarities.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. In English.

333 Franco-American Literature**Fall**

A study of the development of the literary expression in French, in North America. The course will include a historical survey of early works and themes, and the development of a truly "American" style, and will focus on the burgeoning contemporary movements in the novel, drama, poetry, and the cinema, and on recent efforts to document oral and folk literature.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. In French.

367 The French and the Enlightenment**Not offered in 1991-92**

This course examines the sweeping political, social and intellectual changes that occurred in 18th-century France. We will study Voltaire, Rousseau, Diderot, Sade and other luminaries of that period.

Lecture and discussion course. Three class hours each week. Three credits. In English.
HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

**395 Modern Quebec
(See Economics 395)****Spring**

This course will emphasize the unique culture, history, and traditions of Quebec and her peoples, and will explore how specific institutions and behaviors are linked to that culture. It will explore post-World War II changes in Quebec self-awareness, cultural expressions, political participation, economic institutions, and the socioeconomic position of francophone Quebecois.

Prerequisites: French 103-105. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

415 Readings in 19th Century Fiction**Not offered in 1991-92**

A study of one of the richest eras in the history of the narrative. This course will focus on the movements of Romanticism, Realism and Naturalism, and will cover such authors as Hugo, Flaubert, de Maupassant and Zola.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. In French.

421 Readings in 20th Century Fiction**Not offered in 1991-92**

An examination of the development of the narrative in Francophone literature. The course will focus on movements such as Existentialism, the Absurd and Negritude, and may cover such authors as Malraux, Sartre, Camus, Laye and Blais.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. In French.

423 Ad Hoc Seminar in French Literature**Not offered in 1991-92**

Subject matter for the seminar will be chosen by the instructor assigned to teach the course. Topics could treat a specific author (such as Molière, Rabelais or Baudelaire), a movement or school (romanticism, theatre of the absurd), or a cultural, historical or philosophical movement of literary importance.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. In French.

499 (399 & 299) Independent Study**Fall and Spring**

This offering permits the student to gain academic credit for work done outside regularly scheduled courses. The work may be in the area of research, directed readings, or special internship program (if available). A plan of study must be submitted and approved prior to enrollment, and the fee for independent study is applicable.

Prerequisites: Eighteen hours of earned credit in French. Permission of instructor, department chairperson, and vice president for academic affairs. Meeting times by arrangement. Variable credits.

SPANISH

103-105 Introduction to Spanish

Two semesters

Essentials of Spanish. An introductory course for beginners or students with limited preparation. Designed to develop proficiency in the basic language skills.

Three class hours and a laboratory each week. Three credits each semester. COMMUNICATION SKILLS CORE COURSE.

203-205 Intermediate Spanish

Two semesters

Intermediate conversation, grammar review, and reading. Essentials of Hispanic culture and civilization.

Three class hours and a laboratory each week. Three credits each semester. COMMUNICATION SKILLS CORE COURSE.

305-307 Advanced Composition / or 309 Advanced Hispanic Studies

Two semesters

The first semester (305) deals with the elements of written expression. Regular writing assignments provide ample opportunity for developing clear and correctly written Spanish. The semester goal is use of these skills in the context of the essay.

The second semester (307 or 309) continues with the writing of essays based on diverse topics, and will emphasize critical research and thesis development. The Advanced Hispanic Studies course (309) focuses on composition based on Hispanic literature.

Required for majors. Offered each year. Three class hours per week. Three credits per semester.

310 Spanish Immersion

Two semesters

Students meet five times per week for a total of nine contact hours. Proficiency in oral expression in Spanish is achieved in part through projects carried out in the laboratory (extensive use of tape recorders and video equipment) as well as in the classroom (slide presentations, interviews with native speakers). As part of course work students also organize and participate in many different kinds of activities, which may include trips to Montreal to see Spanish films and to visit art galleries, the production and presentation of plays, a Latin American Festival, coffee hours, and dinners which feature dishes from various Hispanic countries.

Open to all, required for major. Offered each year. Six credits each semester.

313 Latin American Civilization

Fall

This course will examine Latin America and its cultures, from the pre-Columbian era to the present.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. In English, open to all, freshmen included. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

321 Latino Cultures in the United States

Not offered in 1991-92

This approach in this course is historical, cultural and literary. Using these aspects as reference points, we shall examine the three largest Spanish-speaking groups in the U.S.: the Chicanos, the Puerto Ricans and the Cubans.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. In English, open to all, freshmen included. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

323 Romance Linguistics

Not offered in 1991-92

An introduction to the science of linguistics, and a study of the development from Latin of the major Romance languages, of their present-day characteristics, and of their differences and similarities.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. In English.

335 Suppression and Repression in Contemporary Latin-American Literature

Not offered in 1991-92

This course provides an introduction to major Latin American authors, including Nobel Prize winners. Different topics may include the Mexican Revolution, the experimental novel, the urban novel, and fantastic literature.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. In English. Open to all, freshmen included.

COURSES IN LATIN AMERICAN LITERATURE

Four one-semester courses in Latin American literature are offered each biennium, each focusing on one of the genres: short story, poetry, theatre, and novel. The core readings in each course are presented in the context of the genre's characteristics and development; thus, considered together, these courses are complementary and develop an awareness of the movements and progression of Latin American literature as a whole. They may, however, be taken in any sequence, or separately.

325 The Short Story

Fall

A study of the evolution of the short story from its earliest forms through its rise to an important literary form in Latin America, this course offers analyses of stories by some of the bestknown 20th century writers: Borges, Carpentier, Rulfo, Cortázar, García Márquez.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. In Spanish.

327 Poetry

Spring

This course will cover trends in Latin American poetry during the 20th century. Two Nobel Prize winners will be studied.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. In Spanish.

331 The Theatre

Not offered in 1991-92

This course traces the development of drama in Latin America from the traditional Spanish forms employed during colonial times to contemporary experimental drama. Class work may also include the actual dramatization of scenes from the plays studied, in order to emphasize the uniqueness of and the special problems involved in the study of this genre.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. In Spanish.

333 The Novel

Not offered in 1991-92

Some of the most innovative novelists of contemporary times are Latin Americans. In this course we shall read several of the best novels by well-known authors such as García Márquez, Fuentes, Puig. In addition to revealing some of the major concerns of these writers, their works showcase the high level of literary craftsmanship evident in the continent.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. In Spanish.

COURSES IN SPANISH LITERATURE

413 Golden Age Theatre

Fall

Drama was one of the outstanding genres during the 17th century, when Spanish literature reached its zenith. Well-known works by Lope de Vega, Ruiz de Alarcón, Tirso de Molina and Calderón de la Barca will be read and analyzed. Emphasis will be placed on the creation and development of the Spanish national theatre and its relationship to the cultural setting of the times.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. In Spanish.

421 The Generation of '98

Spring

The War of 1898 left its mark on all levels of Spanish society. Renowned authors such as Unamuno, Azorin, Baroja, Valle Inclán and Machado dealt with the aftermath of this war. Works of four authors of the literary group known as "The Generation of 98" will be studied.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. In Spanish.

441 The Novel After the Civil War

Not offered in 1991-92

The crippling effects of the Spanish Civil War (1936-39) stand out in the work of militant writers who used this human tragedy as the basis of their narratives. This course will pay special attention to the various viewpoints regarding the war which are presented in the novels of these writers.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. In Spanish.

443 Don Quijote

Not offered in 1991-92

This course examines the great Spanish novel *El ingenioso hidalgo don Quijote de la Mancha*, written in the seventeenth century by Miquel de Cervantes. The novel is analyzed from an historical and technical viewpoint, with emphasis on its contribution to the European literary tradition.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. In Spanish.

499 (399 & 299) Independent Study

Fall and Spring

This offering permits the student to gain academic credit for work done outside regularly scheduled courses. The course may be based on research, directed readings or special internship programs (when available). A plan of study must be submitted and approved prior to enrollment, and the fee for independent study is applicable.

Prerequisites: Eighteen hours of earned credit in Spanish. Permission of instructor, department chair, and vice president for academic affairs. Meeting times by arrangement. Variable credits.

GERMAN

103-105 Introduction to German

Two Semesters

Essentials of German. An introductory course for beginners or students with limited preparation. Designed to develop proficiency in the basic language skills.

Three class hours and a laboratory each week. Three credits each semester. COMMUNICATION SKILLS CORE COURSE.

203-205 Intermediate German

Not offered in 1991-92

Intermediate conversation, grammar, and reading.

Three class hours each week. Three credits each semester. COMMUNICATION SKILLS CORE COURSE.

309 Survey of German Literature

Not offered in 1991-92

A course conducted in English to examine representative works in the novel, drama, and lyric poetry in English translation from Romanticism to Expressionism. To include among others, Hesse, Kafka, Mann, and Brecht.

Three class hours each week. Three credits each semester. In English. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

ITALIAN

103-105 Introduction to Italian

Two semesters

Essentials of Italian. An introductory course for beginners or students with limited preparation. Designed to develop proficiency in the basic language skills.

Three class hours each week. Three credits each semester. COMMUNICATION SKILLS CORE COURSE.

203-205 Intermediate Italian

Two Semesters

Intermediate conversation, reading, and grammar.

Three class hours each week. Three credits each semester. COMMUNICATION SKILLS CORE COURSE.

309 Civilization and Fine Arts in Italy

Not offered in 1991-92

Major contributions of Italy to culture, music, and art through the centuries. Discussion of representative works.

No prerequisite. No language requirements. Three class hours each week. Three credits. In English.

311 Survey of Italian Literature

Not offered in 1991-92

Main trends and major writers of Italian Literature from Boccaccio to Moravia. This course is intended to give students an insight into the main trends of the Italian Literary Tradition. Readings of representative works and group discussion.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. In English. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

JAPANESE

103-105 Introduction to Japanese

Two Semesters

A basic course in Japanese language and culture study designed to develop familiarity with the Japanese language and to enhance appreciation and understanding of modern day Japan.

Three class hours and a laboratory each week. COMMUNICATION SKILLS CORE COURSE.

203-205 Intermediate Japanese

Two Semesters

A continuation of Japanese 103-105.

Three class hours and a laboratory each week. Three credits. COMMUNICATION SKILLS CORE COURSE

PORTUGUESE

103-105 Introduction to Portuguese *Not offered in 1991-92*
 Essentials of Portuguese as it is spoken in Brazil. An introductory course for beginners or students with limited preparation. Designed to develop Portuguese language proficiency and to expand the knowledge of Brazil.
Three class hours and a laboratory each week. Three credits each semester. COMMUNICATION SKILLS CORE COURSE.

203-205 Intermediate Portuguese *Not offered in 1991-92*
 Intermediate conversation and reading.
Three class hours and a laboratory each week. Three credits each semester. COMMUNICATION SKILLS CORE COURSE.

RUSSIAN

103-105 Beginning Russian *Two semesters*
 A course designed to develop proficiency in Russian conversation, reading, and grammar.
Three class hours and a laboratory each week. Three credits each semester. COMMUNICATION SKILLS CORE COURSE.

107-109 Elementary Scientific and Commercial Russian *Not offered in 1991-92*
 This course prepares students in the physical or biological sciences and economics to read material in their fields.
Three class hours each week. Three credits each semester.

203-205 Intermediate Russian *Two Semesters*
 A course designed to develop proficiency in Russian conversation and reading. It incorporates the study of Russian civilization and contributions to world civilization.
Three class hours and a laboratory each week. Three credits each semester. COMMUNICATION SKILLS CORE COURSE.

309 Russian Literature Before 1917 *Not offered in 1991-92*
 A survey of Russian literature from its origins to 1917 with an emphasis on major writers of the 19th and early 20th centuries. (e.g. Pushkin, Turgenev, Tolstoy, Dostoevsky, Chekhov).
In English. Open to all. Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

311 Russian Literature After 1917 *Spring*
 A survey of Russian literature from 1917 to the present. Emphasis on major writers of the period (e.g. Mayakovsky, Pasternak, Bulgakov, Solzhenitsyn).
In English. Open to all. Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

313 Russian Culture and Civilization *Fall*
 This course surveys Russian culture and civilization from the ninth century to the Revolution of 1917. Students are introduced to the cultural tradition of Russia with special attention given to the fine arts, religion, philosophy and life-style.
In English. Open to all. Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

315 Russian Culture and Civilization (Soviet Period)

Fall and Spring

A survey of Russian culture and civilization from the 1917 Revolution to the present. Emphasis is given to the changes occurring as a result of the 1917 Revolution. Contemporary Soviet society will be examined.

In English. Open to all. Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

DR. PETER TUMULTY, *Chair*; CASE, HANAGAN, IZZI, VANDER WEEL, ZENO.

Philosophy has always been considered as that endeavor of the human person to escape from ignorance and to investigate the meaning of nature, of self, and of reality as a whole. Of course, philosophy is not alone in wanting to escape from ignorance; other disciplines, natural, social and literary, share that desire. But philosophy attempts to take a broader view, and for over two millennia philosophers have sought the type of understanding which leads to wisdom. Their ideas have become the very roots of the great social, political, educational, economic, literary, and scientific movements of every age. Thus, philosophy includes as one of its tasks a consideration of the presuppositions of other academic disciplines. This is why it is viewed as an essential component of a truly liberal education. Then, too, in a Christian context, philosophy cannot ignore the perspective it receives from faith, nor the part it can play in the understanding of God's revelation.

All students at Saint Michael's College are required to take two basic courses in philosophy to enable them to meet with these fundamental questions and to see how great thinkers of the past have responded to them. The first course (Philosophy 103) serves to introduce students to some basic philosophical issues with the help of Plato's Republic and other philosophical texts. After completing Philosophy 103 the second course can be chosen by the student from either Philosophy of Human Nature (Philosophy 201), Ethics (Philosophy 203) or Philosophy of Society (Philosophy 213).

For those students who wish to deepen their knowledge of the subject, several electives are offered to acquaint them with the history, development, methods, and content of nearly the entire range of philosophy.

Required of all students: Philosophy 103 and only after 103 is completed, one of the following: 201, 203, or 205. Philosophy 103 and either 201, 203, or 205 are the prerequisites for all other philosophy courses.

Required for the major: Philosophy 201, 203, 205, three of the five history of Philosophy courses (301, 303, 305, 307, 309), 401, two from philosophical authors/texts (405 through 445), and 455.*

Philosophy majors must establish proficiency in a classical or modern language. They must do so by passing Greek 201-203 or Latin 105-107 in the Classics Department or by passing a course numbered 203-205 in the Modern Language Department, or by demonstrating equivalent knowledge through examination.

*A permissible substitute for 309 is 311, 315, or 319 under certain conditions (check with advisor or course instructor) thus, they can satisfy one of the history of philosophy requirements for majors.

Required for the minor: Philosophy 103; one 200 level course, two of the five history of philosophy courses (301,303,305, 307, 309†), one from philosophical authors/texts (405 through 445), and then any one course of the student's own choosing.

101 Logic of Argumentation

Fall and Spring

The aim of the course in Logic is to develop and sharpen the student's ability to recognize and evaluate the types of explanations and arguments that can be found in everyday discourse and in the written and oral presentations of various academic disciplines.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. COMMUNICATION SKILLS CORE COURSE.

103 Introduction to Philosophical Problems

Fall and Spring

This course examines the nature and value of philosophical inquiry by means of Plato's Republic, and other philosophical texts.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. REQUIRED OF ALL STUDENTS. PHILOSOPHY CORE COURSE.

201 Philosophy of Human Nature

Fall and Spring

This course presents a philosophical study of human nature, considering such topics as: man and his body, knowledge, desire, choice and action, the emotions, and freedom of choice.

Prerequisite: Philosophy 103. Three class hours each week. Three credits. PHILOSOPHY CORE COURSE.

203 Ethics

Fall and Spring

This course examines the criteria for discovering, judging, and living a moral life. Consideration is given to the contributions which the great philosophers have made to the question of norms, values, and the meaning and nature of ethical discourse.

Prerequisite: Philosophy 103. Three class hours each week. Three credits. PHILOSOPHY CORE COURSE.

205 Philosophy of Society

Fall and Spring

An examination of human society concentrating on the distinct methodology of social and political philosophy. The course concentrates on the finality of the social order (Common Good), the social nature of persons, justice and friendship, civil authority, the family, community of nations, and problems of church and state.

Prerequisite: Philosophy 103. Three class hours each week. Three credits. PHILOSOPHY CORE COURSE.

301 Ancient Greek Philosophy

Not offered in 1991-92

A study of the principal figures of, and their contributions to, early Greek Philosophy, from the sixth to the third centuries, B.C. A brief consideration of the period from Thales to Socrates leads to a more detailed study of Plato and Aristotle.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

303 Medieval Philosophy*Not offered in 1991-92*

A study of the major thinkers of Christianity, Judaism, and Islam, and their attempts to use Greek categories in order to understand the world, themselves, and God. This historical period ranges from the fourth to the 14th centuries, and studies such figures as Augustine, Anselm, Averroës, Maimonides, and Thomas Aquinas.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

305 Philosophy in the 17th and 18th Centuries*Fall*

This course considers the development of philosophical thought from the Renaissance through the 18th century. Class readings and discussion center around such major figures as Descartes, Spinoza, Locke, Hume and Kant.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

307 Nineteenth Century Philosophy*Spring*

This course considers the development of philosophic thought during the 19th century. Class readings and discussions center around such major figures as Hegel, Marx, Nietzsche, Kierkegaard, and John Stuart Mill.

Prerequisite: It is strongly recommended that students take Philosophy 305 prior to this course. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

309 Twentieth Century Philosophy*Not offered in 1991-92*

This course considers major philosophic trends since the start of this century. Class readings and discussions center around such figures as Husserl, Heidegger, Sartre, Russell, and Wittgenstein.

Prerequisite: It is very strongly recommended that students take Philosophy 307 prior to this course. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

311 Existentialism*Not offered in 1991-92*

This course will consider representative figures of theistic and non-theistic philosophical existentialism, such as Kierkegaard, Jaspers, Heidegger, Marcel, Sartre and Buber.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

315 Philosophical Hermeneutics*Not offered in 1991-92*

Hermeneutics can be defined loosely as the philosophy of the interpretation of meaning. It studies the conditions for the discovery, creation, maintenance, evaluation and/or systematic distortion of meaning. It has recently emerged as a central topic in the study of human nature, the philosophy of the social sciences, the philosophy of art and language, and in literary criticism. Selections from, and critical discussions of, the works of philosophers such as Gadamer, Ricoeur, Habermas, and Apel will constitute a major portion of the readings, but material will be drawn also from critics such as the deconstructionist Derrida.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

319 American Philosophy*Spring*

Depending on the background of the students, this course will be either a historical survey of significant American thinkers from Jonathan Edwards to John Dewey, or a concentrated study of selected American philosophers drawn from both the *classical* and contemporary periods.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

327 Philosophy of Freedom

Not offered in 1991-92

A philosophical examination of the purpose and nature of human freedom. Various types of freedom will be investigated. The problems of free choice will be studied against the historical background of those who claim that free choice is absurd or impossible. The value and limits of freedom will be measured in terms of the goal and dignity of human life and man's relation to God.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

329 Philosophy of History

Spring

An introduction to ancient, medieval, modern and contemporary philosophical approaches to history, centering on the question of whether or not history is a science.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

331 Philosophy of Art

Not offered in 1991-92

This course considers the meaning of a philosophical approach to the whole range of making. This includes an investigation of what productive action is, the nature of artistic knowledge, the reality of artifacts, the definition of beauty, and differences between fine and useful arts.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

333 Philosophy of Law

Fall

An introduction to the reasons behind the meaning of law and the various forms of law: civil, natural, and divine. It is concerned with the problem of the evolution of law, when laws are legitimate, and the relationship between morality and law.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

337 Philosophy of Love

Not offered in 1991-92

This course is a philosophical examination of the experience of love. It seeks understanding of the various elements and dimensions of the reality of love and seeks to order all of them for a synthetic grasp of the whole meaning and worth of different types of love. Major thinkers will be consulted and the students themselves will have the opportunity to prepare and present papers in areas of their own selection.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

351 Modes of Knowing

Not offered in 1991-92

A philosophical investigation of all the different types of human knowledge: common sense, the sciences, humanistic understanding, history, mathematics, wisdoms, arts. The study will include historical developments, questions about truth, certainty, and the integration of these modes in terms of purpose, education, and human happiness.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

353 Non-Western Philosophy

Spring

In this course the student will be introduced to a number of philosophical ideas, issues and debates as these have developed in one or more non-Western cultures (either African, Chinese, Indian, Islamic or Japanese). Where it would benefit understanding, explicit comparisons with Western ideals will be made. Attention will also be paid to those significant efforts made to bring into dialogue with one another the philosophical traditions of the various cultures.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

401 Metaphysics**Fall**

This course considers the ultimate principles and the common characteristics of reality as well as the presuppositions and methods necessary for a philosophical treatment of such topics.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

405 to 445 Philosophical Authors/Texts**Fall**

This course allows students to devote themselves to an in depth study of a major philosopher or a major philosophical work. Kierkegaard is the subject of the course in the Fall, 1991 (PH405).

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

455 Research Seminar in Philosophy**Fall**

The senior coordinating seminar, both by reading and discussion, centers on a chosen topic — one specific philosophical area, problem, and/or thinker, and examines it in the light of the conceptual and historical currents which contribute to it.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

DR. DOMINIQUE CASAVANT, *Chairman*; EVANS, FOLEY, ROSS.

Physics concerns itself with the deduction and establishment of the principles which underlie the observable phenomena of the physical universe. For students whose curiosity about physical phenomena guides them to a career in physics, the Physics Department offers courses to prepare them for graduate school, teaching, or industry. Other students interested in science will find that courses offered above the elementary level enrich erudition in their own concentrations.

Mathematics is the language of physics. Students must have a mathematical ability commensurate with the physics content of the course if they expect to master the material. Students who plan to attend graduate school should bear in mind that familiarity with a foreign language may be required.

The GPA in the major will be determined using the required courses (below) and any approved upper level departmental courses taken as electives. No physics course numbered below 150 may be taken as a major course under any circumstances.

Required for major: Physics 151, 210-212, 301-303, 307, 309, 313, 401, 405-407, 410. Also Chemistry 105, 109, Computer Science 101, and Mathematics 109-111, 211, 303. Mathematics 309, 317, 401-403, and 405 are strongly recommended.

Required for the minor: Physics 210, 212, 301, 303 and one additional advanced physics course.

101 Astronomy**Fall and Spring**

Astronomy is the oldest of the physical sciences and one of the most influential in the cultures of man. The course considers historical astronomy, astronomers' tools, the solar system, stars, galaxies, cosmology.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. NATURAL SCIENCES CORE COURSE.

103 Acoustical Foundations of Music**Occasionally**

The goal of this course is to present to non-science students an opportunity to see physical principles applied to an area which is considered to be essentially non-science. There are laboratory exercises to provide the student with an opportunity to visualize what is being discussed.

May be used as science or fine arts credit but not both. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

105 Physics at a Glance**Fall and Spring**

This course will be concerned with some of the intriguing phenomena that are part of our everyday world.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. NATURAL SCIENCES CORE COURSE.

131 Energy for a Technological Society**Occasionally**

This course is designed to acquaint the non-scientist with the role that energy plays in a technological society. A survey is made of the level and growth rate of energy use. The basic laws of physics are developed to show the student how these relate to the use of energy and to give a numerical account of our present day use-level implication on our energy resources. Finally, several modern technologies are reviewed to acquaint the student with the meaning, advantages and risks of such technologies in today's society.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. NATURAL SCIENCES CORE COURSE.

141 Physics for the Elementary School Teacher**Fall**

This course is based on the *Operations Physics* program and presents to the prospective elementary school teacher a series of experiments and hands-on experiences relevant to physics that can be used directly at the elementary school level.

Three class hours and one laboratory each week. Four credits.

151 Electronics**Fall**

Students taking this course are introduced to the theory, analysis, and operation of electronic devices and circuits. The laboratory portion of the course includes not only analysis of the various circuits and devices described in class but will also allow the student to gain practical knowledge in the use of tools and test equipment (multi-meter, signal generator, oscilloscope, etc.).

Prerequisites: knowledge of algebra and trigonometry. Three class hours and one laboratory each week. Four credits.

153 Electronics**Occasionally**

Topics such as frequency response of, and distortion in, actual amplifier circuits, design consideration for high frequency circuits, feedback, and digital circuits will be considered. The laboratory work will serve to reinforce the concepts developed in class and the mathematical treatment will be similar to that of Physics 151.

Prerequisite: Physics 151 or permission of instructor. Three class hours and one laboratory each week. Four credits.

210-212 College Physics***Two semesters***

This course develops the concepts of physics with a mathematical sophistication to challenge students with an interest in the physical sciences. The catholicity of physics is emphasized in a study of mechanics, thermodynamics, electricity and magnetism, optics and modern physics.

Prerequisites: a one semester course in calculus (MA 103 or equivalent), with a grade of C or better. Successful completion of Physics 210 is required in order to take Physics 212. Three class hours and one laboratory each week. Four credits each semester. NATURAL SCIENCES CORE COURSE.

301-303 Introduction to Modern Physics***Alternate years***

The recent developments in the field of physics is the focal point of this course. It includes some of the concepts of special relativity and quantum mechanics and applies these concepts, as well as the classical concepts, to atomic, nuclear, molecular, and crystal structure.

Prerequisites: Physics 210-212, Mathematics 211. Three class hours each week. Three credits each semester.

307 Mechanics***Fall (Alternate years)***

The object of this course is to familiarize the student with sophisticated tools to analyze motion, and to provide some insight into the agents of change in motion. The motion of particles and solids is studied with the intent of preparing the student to appreciate the application of the principles to the worlds of super-macroscopic and of the sub-microscopic.

Prerequisites: Physics 210-212, Mathematics 211, Co-requisite: Mathematics 303. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

309 Thermodynamics***Fall (Alternate years)***

The laws of thermodynamics have the widest application of any laws of physics. This course familiarizes the student with these laws as they apply to systems in equilibrium. Heat transport mechanisms, heat engines, the behavior of ideal and real gases are all examined in this course. Some applications of classical statistical mechanics are introduced.

Prerequisites: Physics 210-212, Mathematics 211. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

310 Special Topics in Physics***Occasionally***

The course will be offered when the need and demand for specialized instruction arises. May be repeated with the approval of the department.

Credit not to exceed four.

313 Optics***Spring (Alternate years)***

Leonardo da Vinci called optics "the paradise of the mathematicians." He was referring to ray optics, but the description is more apropos to physical optics. The course will reveal the physical and mathematical beauty of optics in its investigations of the wave nature of light. Other aspects of electromagnetic radiation and the beginnings of modern physics will be introduced.

Prerequisites: Physics 210-212, 401. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

401 Electricity and Magnetism**Fall (Alternate years)**

An advanced undergraduate treatment of electric and magnetic fields is presented, leading to Maxwell's equations and the wave equation.

Prerequisites: Physics 210-212, Mathematics 211, Co-requisite: Mathematics 303. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

405-407 Advanced Laboratory**Spring**

Students will perform experiments selected from mechanics, thermodynamics, electricity and magnetism, optics and modern physics. Students may perform experiments of their choosing if they have a special interest in one particular branch of physics.

Prerequisites: Physics 301, 307, 309, 313 and 401. Co-requisite: Physics 303, 313. Two scheduled laboratory periods each week. Three credits each semester.

410 Coordinating Seminar**Two semesters**

Three credits each semester.

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCE

DR. JOHN C. HUGHES, *Chair*; CHRISTY, GROVER, OLGYAY, WILSON.

Political Science in the broadest sense is the study of governments and governing procedures — whether these “governments” are sovereign states, international entities, or sub-units of political cultures. Thus, political science has many facets.

Political scientists are interested in the origins of the preconditions for governments, the growth and evolution of governments, and the decline of governments. Political scientists are also interested in how governments are structured, how governments make decisions, as well as the content of the decisions and how governments solve societal conflicts. In addition, true to their oldest academic traditions, political scientists retain their concern with the fundamental question of how governments ought to be constituted.

The curriculum for the major has been designed to provide a familiarity with the full scope of the discipline both in substance and methodology. Requirements for the major are as follows:

1. A total of 11 semester courses in political science to include the following courses. Political Science 101, 103, 201, 221, 301, 341, 410.

2. In order to insure some cross-disciplinary work the department requires that four semester courses be taken from among the disciplines of psychology, history, sociology, anthropology, geography, and economics. At least one semester course in economics is strongly recommended.

3. Because it is the judgment of the department that language skills are an essential part of a liberal education the department strongly recommends two years of language study.

4. The department requires that each political science major take English 101 (College Writing) and strongly recommends that they take English 105 (Advanced College Writing).

Required for the minor: Political Science 201, 221, 341, and three electives from within the Department.

101 Introduction to Politics**Fall**

An introduction to the basic concepts of politics and the tools of political analysis.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. SOCIAL SCIENCE CORE COURSE.

103 Research Methods and Methodology

Spring

This course seeks to familiarize the student with various methodological issues that shape current research in political science. The course will also explore some of the basic skills used by social scientists in gathering, analyzing and interpreting data.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

201 Introduction to American National Politics

Fall and Spring

A general introduction to the structure and processes that define American politics on the national level.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. SOCIAL SCIENCE CORE COURSE.

203 American Foreign Policy

Fall

An introduction to the nature, objectives, and practices of the foreign policy of the United States.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

207 Political Parties and Pressure Groups

Alternate years

A study of the policy-making process in American government; of public opinion, political parties, and pressure groups as agencies of policy formation.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

211 Foreign Policy of the U.S.S.R

Spring

An analytical and historical survey of the development of the foreign policy of the Soviet Union since 1917.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

221 International Politics

Spring

An introductory examination of international relations with primary focus upon the political relationship between nations.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

251 State and Local Government

Alternate years

A study of the political, administrative, and fiscal dimensions of state and local government in the United States, their impact on policy formation and implementation, and intergovernmental relations.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

301 American Constitutional Law

Fall

An analysis of American constitutional theory as it has been developed and articulated by the U.S. Supreme Court. Specific topics include the nature of judicial review, the powers of the President and Congress, federalism, the regulation of commerce and the development of substantive due process.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

303 Public Administration

Alternate years

A study of the organization of American public bureaucracy and of its role in formulating and implementing public policy. Emphasis also is placed on the governance of public agencies in the context of a constitutional democracy.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

305 Civil Liberties**Spring**

A study of the constitutional relationship between the individual and his government. Particular emphasis will be placed on First Amendment freedoms of speech, press, and religious belief, as well as theories of due process and equal protection.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

306 The American Presidency**Alternate years**

An historical and analytical examination of the most powerful elective office in the world. The course will focus on the growth of presidential power and responsibilities, the use and abuse of executive power, and the political and economic forces that shape and constrain the office.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

307 Congress and the Policy Process**Alternate years**

An introduction to the U.S. Congress which places great emphasis on the relationships between the institution and the political and structural variables that shape policy making at the congressional level.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

308 Judicial Process**Fall**

An examination of the judiciary as participant in the public policy-making process, paying particular attention to the federal court system as it interacts with other centers of political power.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

309 Introduction to Political Economy**Fall**

An introductory exploration of political economy as a method of analysis which integrates politics, economics, and social life into a single framework. Special attention will be given to the relationship between democracy and capitalism, how that relationship developed historically, and the implications for both domestic and foreign policy.

Three class hours each. Three credits.

311 International Law**Alternate years**

A survey of the law of nations dealing with the origin, sources, scope and subjects of the law, and the law of interstate transactions.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

315 Third World Politics**Alternate years**

An examination of the nature of government and politics in "non-Western" areas. In particular, the course focuses on the emergence of colonial societies into political independence and the nature of their domestic and international political life.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

323 Global Politics**Spring**

An examination of contemporary trends in international relations analysis with emphasis on the international political economy, international organization, and non-state actors.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

324 Environmental Politics

Fall

This course seeks to examine the political dimensions of humankind's relationship to the natural environment. Emphasis will be placed on the problems of natural resource use and pollution in the United States.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

**331 Government and Politics
in Western Europe**

Alternate years

A survey of the development of governmental institutions and political processes in Western Europe.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

**333 Government and Politics
in Eastern Europe**

Spring

A survey of the development of governmental institutions and political processes in Eastern Europe.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

337 Government and Politics in East Asia

Alternate years

A survey of the development of governmental institutions and political processes in China and Japan.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

**341 History of Western
Political Thought**

Fall and Spring

A study of the most important political theorists of western civilization.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

347 The Politics of Labor

Alternate years

An introductory inquiry into the politics of work in America—the enormous amount of time which constitutes 'the time of your life.' Topics will include labor history, the labor process, the American trade union movement, key labor laws, strikes, class structure, labor and multinational corporations, industrial democracy, technological innovations, and the shift from an industrial-based to a service based economy.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

353 Elections

Alternate years

An examination of presidential and congressional elections. Topics include the nomination and general election 'rules of the game;' campaign finance and political action committees; advertising and news coverage; managing candidates and campaigns.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

403 American Political Thought

Alternate years

An examination of the writings, speeches, and documents that evidence the clearest reflection about American politics.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

410 Senior Seminar

Fall

This is a course designed for small group and independent study techniques. Individual instructors will determine the direction of inquiry.

Reserved for political science majors. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

417 Modern Totalitarianism*Alternate years*

Combining a historical and conceptual analysis, the course will search for the fundamental causes and essential nature of modern totalitarian movements.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

422 American Political Behavior*Spring*

This course concerns itself with political inputs into the American political system. Consideration is given to variables that govern the various behavior patterns displayed by the American electorate.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

425 Politics and Literature*Alternate years*

An examination of selected political themes as reflected in literature. (To be taught with an instructor from the English Department.)

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

431 Law and Society*Alternate years*

A survey of Anglo-American legal thought analyzing the sources of law, the relationship between law and morality, or selected topics in legal theory such as liberty, equality, culpability or punishment.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

433 The Criminal Justice System*Fall*

An analysis of the various agencies involved with the administration of criminal justice. Topics include the definition of criminal behavior, pre-trial procedure, the adversary trial process, and the imposition of punishment. Attention will also be given to the judicial supervision of the rights of the accused.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

DR. ROBERT J. LAVALLEE, *Chairman*; ADAMS, HART, KRIKSTONE, MILLER.

Psychology is concerned with the discovery of the principles underlying human and animal behavior. Students electing to major in psychology will be thoroughly prepared to enter graduate school in any of the many fields of psychology or related disciplines. Students will also find psychology to be an excellent preparation for pursuing a wide variety of careers open to liberal arts graduates requiring a basic understanding of human behavior.

The psychology major is made up of two parts. The first is a set of required courses in the areas of research methodology, physiology, learning, and history and theories of psychology. These courses are intended to provide the student with a firm background in the more scientific aspects of the field. The second part provides the student with an option for either an experimentally oriented or clinically oriented program of electives.

A total of 12 courses in psychology are required for a major in psychology. The courses selected must include Psychology 101, 215, 308, and 309.

101 General Psychology*Fall and Spring*

An introduction to the field of psychology with emphasis on the normal adult human being.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. SOCIAL SCIENCE CORE COURSE.

203 Behavior Modification**Spring**

A survey of the techniques that are employed in the manipulation and control of human behavior with an evaluation of their effectiveness.

Prerequisite: Psychology 101. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

205 Developmental Psychology**Fall**

An introduction to the basic principles of human growth and development. Topics will include a history of the field, research methods, genetic and environmental determinants of behavior, prenatal development, the development of language, intelligence and personality.

Prerequisite: Psychology 101. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

215 Research Methods in Psychology**Fall or Spring**

This course integrates statistical analysis with research methodology to provide psychology students with the tools necessary to critically evaluate the research literature in psychology and conduct well-designed experiments on their own.

Prerequisite: Psychology 101. Three lectures and one laboratory each week. Four credits.

220 Social Psychology**Spring**

A survey of the methods and concepts used in the study of individuals in groups. Topics included are attitudes and attitude change, prejudice, social conflict, aggression, helping behavior, group dynamics, and organizations.

Prerequisite: Psychology 101. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

225 Abnormal Psychology**Fall**

The origin, characteristics and treatment of the behavior disorders, including minor maladjustments and major neuroses and psychoses.

Prerequisite: Psychology 101. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

231 Perception**Spring**

An introduction to sensation and perception in both humans and selected animal groups. All major perceptual systems will be included, but emphasis will be given to visual and auditory perception. An information processing point of view will be used to provide continuity. Demonstrations of basic visual and auditory phenomena will be integrated into the lectures.

Prerequisite: Psychology 101. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

300 Psychology of Religion**Fall**

This course will cover both historical and current psychological approaches to the study of religious thought and behavior. Research and theory concerning topics such as the nature of the religious experience, the conversion process, and the religious personality will be discussed.

Prerequisite: Psychology 101 and one 200 level psychology course. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

305 Ethical Issues in Psychology**Spring**

Following an overview of the field of psychology and ethics, selected topics such as informed consent, the use of human subjects in research, privacy, deception, and the duty to warn will be discussed and applied to the psychologist as teacher, practitioner, and social scientist.

Prerequisite: Psychology 215. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

308 Psychology of Learning**Spring**

A survey of the field of animal learning including classical and instrumental conditioning, the parameters of reinforcement, generalization, discrimination, transfer and extinction. Includes laboratory work with animals in operant chambers.

Prerequisite: Psychology 215. Three lectures and one two-hour laboratory each week. Four credits.

309 Physiological Psychology**Fall**

A survey of neuroanatomy, neurophysiology, and investigations into areas of sleep, hunger, thirst and sexual behavior. Laboratory work includes exercises correlated with the lecture content.

Prerequisite: Psychology 215. Three lectures and one two-hour laboratory each week. Four credits.

313 Personality**Spring**

A survey of major theories of personality.

Prerequisite: Psychology 101 and one 200 level course in psychology. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

321 Psychological Assessment**Spring**

An introduction to psychological measurement as a standardized method of obtaining information about individuals. The course is designed to provide the student with a firm background in modern ability, interest and personality assessment. Students will take and evaluate a variety of tests.

Prerequisites: Psychology 215 and Junior/Senior standing. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

331 Cognitive Psychology**Spring**

A general introduction to theories and research in the areas of human learning, memory, language, and problem solving. The course will be structured around the information processing model. Basic concepts in the field will be discussed in detail and illustrated by using class demonstrations and computer exercises.

Prerequisite: Psychology 215. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

335 Industrial/Organizational Psychology**Spring**

A survey of theory, research, and applications of industrial/organizational psychology. The course will examine factors that influence organizations. Topics will include open systems theory, motivation, satisfaction, personnel selection, group processes, and improving organizational effectiveness.

Prerequisite: Psychology 215. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

401 History of Psychology**Spring**

A historical introduction to modern psychology emphasizing the last one hundred years. The philosophical and social background of modern psychology will also be discussed.

Prerequisite: Psychology 215 and junior/senior standing. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

403 Drugs and Behavior**Fall**

A survey of basic drug effects on behavior. Topics included are: neuropharmacology, behavioral pharmacology, endocrine pharmacology, the influence of drugs on learning and memory.

Prerequisite: Psychology 101. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

406, 408 Senior Research

For qualified seniors interested in experimental, field or library research in a topic to be jointly decided upon by the student and a faculty sponsor.

Prerequisites: Senior standing and permission of the department chairperson. Meetings and credit to be arranged.

410 Senior Seminar**Fall**

A review and discussion of current areas and topics in the field of psychology. Students will be expected to do independent reading in journals on a topic of their choice, to prepare a group presentation of this topic, and to evaluate the research topic in a written thesis.

Prerequisites: Senior standing and permission of instructor. Two meetings each week. Three credits.

DEPARTMENT OF RELIGIOUS STUDIES

REV. RICHARD BERUBE, *Chairman*; COUTURE, KROGER, MAHONEY, McLAUGHLIN, MEAGHER, TRUMBOWER, WEBSTER; *Lecturers*: WALL, WARD.

Religious Studies are offered in keeping with the general objectives of Saint Michael's as a Catholic liberal arts college, that is, to study systematically the meaning and relevance of Christian beliefs. An understanding of religion and its historical significance is essential for an education which claims to be liberal. We also aim to develop in students of any persuasion an appreciation of other significant religious beliefs. Finally, these studies are very useful in understanding the pattern of Western Civilization, and thus, of oneself.

All students: Every student is required to take at least six credits (two courses) in Religious Studies. The student may fulfill this requirement at any time during the four years, although students usually do this at the beginning. The first course will be a 100 course, i.e., Introduction to the New Testament or Introduction to Christianity. These two courses are offered every year.

The second course will be in the 200 series for which a 100 course and sophomore standing is prerequisite.

After these requirements are satisfied the student may choose electives from a wide variety of courses which the department offers. Such courses can be found in the 300 series for which there is a 100 and 200 course prerequisite. Students may also take other 200 courses as electives according to the room available. Some courses may have their own prerequisites: e.g., 212.

Students in the Religious Studies major: Beyond the reasons given above, the major in Religious Studies provides students with the opportunity for more extensive and intensive exploration of the Christian experience and the traditions of other religions. In the context of the College's overall curriculum, the student majoring in Religious Studies is able to deepen and expand his understanding of the religious dimension of life, both culturally and personally. The skills of understanding and critical thinking acquired in Religious Studies can serve as a preparation for Christian education, for graduate studies, or any number of future career choices.

Religious Studies majors must take ten courses and the senior seminar in Religious Studies. Two of the ten courses are required and eight are elective. The two required courses are: Introduction to the New Testament and Introduction to the Old Testament. Of the eight electives, five must be chosen from the 200 level courses (two of which must be along Catholic

doctrinal lines) and three must be chosen from the 300 level courses (one of which must be in a religion other than Christianity).

Those students who expect to go on to graduate school should also study German or French and in some instances, Latin or Greek or Hebrew.

Required for the minor: five courses beyond the introductory course (RS110 or 120). These five courses are to be chosen as follows: three 200-level courses (with one course from each of the three areas of Scripture, Doctrinal/Historical Theology, and Moral Theology); one 300-level course in a non-Christian religious tradition; and one elective from any of the 200 or 300-level offerings or (with the instructor's permission) 410.

Religious Studies Courses: Following is a list of all the courses. The 100 level courses are offered every semester. Generally speaking, the 200 and 300 level courses are offered on a two- or three-year cycle.

110 Introduction to the New Testament *Fall and Spring*

The historical, social and religious background of the first century. Survey of New Testament literature especially of the Gospels and Epistles. Life of Jesus of Nazareth.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. RELIGIOUS STUDIES CORE COURSE.

120 Introduction to Christianity *Fall and Spring*

A discussion of the Christian Creed, its foundations, meaning, and implications for Christian life, as interpreted by contemporary Catholic theologians.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. RELIGIOUS STUDIES CORE COURSE.

210 Introduction to the Old Testament *Fall and Spring*

The religious literature of ancient Israel is studied against the background of history, archaeology and literary analysis. Theological insights of God, man, history, etc., are emphasized.

Prerequisites: 100 level course and sophomore standing. Three class hours each week. Three credits. RELIGIOUS STUDIES CORE COURSE.

212 Who was Jesus? (Christology) *Spring*

The claims of Jesus before the Resurrection, e.g., in his actions, words and titles such as Messiah and Son of God. What the early New Testament Church said about Jesus after the Resurrection. What the early Christian Fathers said. What some modern theologians say. This course gives students the opportunity to deepen knowledge of the New Testament especially about the Gospels after they have taken the introductory survey.

Prerequisites: Religious Studies 110 or 215 or New Testament course and sophomore standing. Three class hours each week. Three credits. RELIGIOUS STUDIES CORE COURSE.

213 Johannine Christianity *Not offered in 1991-92*

The New Testament survey (RS110) only introduces the Gospel of John. The purpose of this course is to explore in depth the Johannine writings of the New Testament (Gospel of John and Epistles of John), the background of their thought within Judaism and the Greek world, and the subsequent history of their ideas in the 2nd and 3rd centuries, A.D. Substantial attention will be paid to controversy in the early Church over the interpretation of the Gospel of John.

Prerequisites: A 100 course and sophomore standing. Three class hours each week. Three credits. RELIGIOUS STUDIES CORE COURSE.

214 Saint Paul**Not offered in 1991-92**

The New Testament survey only introduces Paul. The present course deepens our knowledge of Paul. The life of Paul, his letters, his theology. Open not only to students who have already had a New Testament course but also those who did not have a chance to take a Scripture course in their first year.

Prerequisites: a 100 course and sophomore standing. Three class hours each week. Three credits. RELIGIOUS STUDIES CORE COURSE.

215 Matthew, Mark, Luke, John**Fall**

We shall read and study the Bible itself, not books about the Bible although we shall use a commentary. We shall study one of the above Gospels in detail. Open not only to students who wish to deepen their knowledge of the New Testament but also to those who did not have a chance to take a Scripture course in their first year.

Prerequisites: a 100 course and sophomore standing. Three class hours each week. Three credits. RELIGIOUS STUDIES CORE COURSE.

216 Early Christianity**Spring**

A historical study of early Christianity from its beginnings as an obscure apocalyptic sect within Judaism (1st century A.D.) to its legitimization as the religion of the Roman emperor under Constantine (4th century A.D.). The course will explore central aspects of the Church's social and political development in the Greco-Roman world, as well as the historical development of Christian doctrines.

Prerequisites: a 100 course and sophomore standing. Three class hours each week. Three credits. RELIGIOUS STUDIES CORE COURSE. (Note: This course was formerly offered under the titles, "Early Christian Authors" and "Jesus to Augustine"; it is not open to students who took the course under those titles.)

218 The Church**Spring**

The nature and mission of the Church as understood by Vatican II and representative modern theologians and as the major issue of contemporary ecumenical dialogue.

Prerequisites: a 100 course and sophomore standing. Three class hours each week. Three credits. RELIGIOUS STUDIES CORE COURSE.

220 Grace and the Human Condition**Fall**

A study of the Christian understanding of the human condition and God's grace; human nature created, fallen and transformed; the self, society, and historical drama; image of God and images of man.

Prerequisites: a 100 course and sophomore standing. Three class hours each week. Three credits. RELIGIOUS STUDIES CORE COURSE.

222 Symbol and Sacrament**Fall**

A study of the nature of Christian ritual in terms of its foundations in human experience, primitive religious symbolism, the Incarnation, and the sacramental nature of the Church.

Prerequisites: a 100 course and sophomore standing. Three class hours each week. Three credits. RELIGIOUS STUDIES CORE COURSE.

223 Christian Marriage**Spring**

A theological investigation of marriage as a secular and sacramental reality, based on an examination of marriage in Scripture and in the history of Christian theology and practice.

Prerequisites: a 100 course and sophomore standing. Three class hours each week. Three credits. RELIGIOUS STUDIES CORE COURSE.

224 Theology of God

Not offered in 1991-92

A systematic study of the Christian doctrine of God. Foci may include God's attributes, triune nature, influence on the world, responses He evokes from people, etc. Ancient and modern authors will be read.

Prerequisites: a 100 course and sophomore standing. Three class hours each week. Three credits. RELIGIOUS STUDIES CORE COURSE.

226 Work, Capital and God

Not offered in 1991-92

A study of the meaning of work and its relationship to capital in the light of the Christian faith and different socio-economic systems.

Prerequisites: a 100 course and sophomore standing. Three class hours each week. Three credits. RELIGIOUS STUDIES CORE COURSE.

228 Christian Bioethics

Fall

A consideration of selected topics in the field of contemporary medical-moral problems, this course will focus on five major areas of bioethical concern: Genetics, Abortion, Euthanasia, Human Experimentation, and the Allocation of Scarce Resources. The religious and moral aspects of these problems will be explored with an emphasis upon the Christian perspective.

Prerequisites: a 100 course and sophomore standing. Three class hours each week. Three credits. RELIGIOUS STUDIES CORE COURSE.

230 Political Theology

Spring

A study of contemporary critical reflection on the meaning, truth and social relevance of Christian faith. Focus will be on the major work of three or four selected theologians, e.g., Schillebeeckx, Metz, Gutierrez.

Prerequisites: a 100 course and sophomore standing. Three class hours each week. Three credits. RELIGIOUS STUDIES CORE COURSE.

232 Process Theology

Not offered in 1991-92

An application of the contemporary process thought of Alfred N. Whitehead to the Christian faith. This course will consider the relevance of process philosophy for an understanding of traditional Christian belief in: God, Jesus Christ, Grace, Sacraments, Immortality, and other current theological concerns.

Prerequisites: a 100 course and sophomore standing. Three class hours each week. Three credits. RELIGIOUS STUDIES CORE COURSE.

234 Christian Ethics

Spring

Christian character and conduct: what does it mean to be a Christian, to live in Jesus Christ? The course will examine some underlying themes of Christian ethics: beliefs and behavior, sin and grace, transformation and fulfillment, freedom and responsibility, conscience and authority, virtues and vices, love and justice. Various contemporary moral issues will be considered in light of these themes.

Prerequisites: a 100 course and sophomore standing. Three class hours each week. Three credits. RELIGIOUS STUDIES CORE COURSE.

236 Christian Social Ethics

Not offered in 1991-92

An examination of the interactions of Christianity by various social systems, resources of Christianity for social justice, critical and constructive views of Christianity in the modern world.

Prerequisites: a 100 course and sophomore standing. Three class hours each week. Three credits. RELIGIOUS STUDIES CORE COURSE.

238 Modern Catholic Thought

Not offered in 1991-92

A study of some central theological issues, e.g., church-state relations, development of doctrine, authority in the church, biblical criticism, as these issues have developed in the modern era.

Prerequisites: a 100 course and sophomore standing. Three class hours each week. Three credits. RELIGIOUS STUDIES CORE COURSE.

240 Modern Protestant Thought

Not offered in 1991-92

A study of the historical development of modern Protestant Theology. The course will emphasize the key theological turns of Protestant thinking during this period.

Prerequisites: a 100 course and sophomore standing. Three class hours each week. Three credits. RELIGIOUS STUDIES CORE COURSE.

317 Introduction to Judaism

Fall

Presents the basic elements of ancient, medieval, and modern periods of Jewish life and experience, as well as an examination of the way the Jewish tradition has functioned in the past and how it is perceived today.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

323 Hindu Religious Thought

Fall

An introduction to Hinduism, this course will explore the religious and philosophical foundations of Indian thought. Hindu traditions and spirituality will also be examined. Emphasis will be given to the central role of the Vedanta and Sankya Yoga schools of thought.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

325 Buddhist Religious Thought

Spring

An introduction to Buddhism, this course will explore the religious and philosophical foundations of Hinayana and Mahayana. Buddhist traditions and spirituality will also be examined. Emphasis will be given to the central role of the Madhyamika and Zen schools of thought.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

328 Does God Exist?

Not offered in 1991-92

A course for searchers or for those interested in the roots of modern secularism. Some find belief difficult or impossible because of the findings of modern science (evolution, psychology, and history). We shall examine the case against belief in such men as Marx, Nietzsche and Freud . . . and the case for belief in such theologians as Rahner, Kung and others.

Prerequisites: a 100 and a 200 course. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

**331 American Catholicism
(see History 331)**

Not offered in 1991-92

A history of the Roman Catholic Community in the United States of America, from its beginnings in colonial America to the present. Both primary and secondary sources will be read. Focus will be on those events and movements which have shaped the present situation of the Church.

Prerequisites: a 100 and a 200 course. Three class hours each week. Three credits. HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

333 Feminist Theology

Fall

This course will introduce the student to the issues, methodologies, and conclusions of feminist theology as these have evolved during the last 20 years. The course will critically examine the ecclesial, theological, and doctrinal import and validity of these studies.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

334 Faith and Imagination

Not offered in 1990-91

This course considers the role of mythic imagination in religious faith, from perspectives of literary criticism, comparative literature, and theology. Topics may include: Christian analogues to themes in primitive mythology, the religious vision in the "myths" of J.R.R. Tolkien and C.S. Lewis, literature as reflecting the situation of faith in a culture, and the role of metaphor and story in shaping Christian faith experience.

Prerequisites: a 100 and a 200 course. Three class hours each week. Three credits.
HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

335 The Liturgical Arts in the Contemporary Church

Not offered in 1991-92

This course examines the role of the arts, including music, drama, painting, sculpture, and architecture, in the expression and celebration of Christian faith today, against a background of liturgical documents, principles of aesthetics, the criteria of the artistic genres, and the traditional relationship of the arts and religious faith in Western culture.

Prerequisites: a 100 and a 200 course. Three class hours each week. Three credits.
HUMANITIES CORE COURSE.

336 Issues in Philosophical Theology

Not offered in 1991-92

An in-depth study of one central controversial issue in current philosophical theology. Issues will vary from year to year, but may include "religious experiences," etc.

Prerequisites: a 100 and a 200 course. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

338 St. Augustine

Not offered in 1991-92

A study of St. Augustine's theology, through a reading of some of his major works (in translation) against the backgrounds of his own life and times.

Prerequisites: a 100 and a 200 course. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

409 Sociology of Religion (See Sociology 409)

Not offered in 1991-92

An analysis of the function of religion in society according to the interpretation of major sociological theorists. Special emphasis will be placed on the contemporary crisis in belief.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

410 Senior Seminar

Not offered in 1990-91

Directed reading and discussion of a selected topic in Christian Theology — a theological area, problem or thinker designated by the instructor. The seminar will provide the opportunity for student research and for the presentation of the results of that research for discussion, evaluation and critique.

Open only to Religious Studies majors and minors (with instructor's permission). Three class hours each week. Three credits.

411 Religion in American Life

(See Sociology 411)

Not offered in 1991-92

A historical and sociological analysis of American religion and its influence on our culture.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY AND ANTHROPOLOGY

DR. VINCENT L. BOLDUC *Chairman*; DETERRA, GARRETT, MAHER.

The disciplines of sociology and anthropology provide such knowledge of social phenomena as can be obtained by the use of empirical methods. While it is hardly the only means of approaching and understanding these matters, the analytical perspectives do provide insights into the nature of the distribution of power and wealth, the sources of group conflict and social turmoil, the basis of social cohesion, and the factors contributing to social change, in many cultural contexts.

It is not the goal of sociology, or anthropology, as undergraduate disciplines, to prepare students for a specific occupation. In keeping with the liberal arts tradition, they aim to provide an awareness of the complexity of social life, a tolerance of diversity, and an impatience with intellectual complacency. This approach does provide an analytical perspective that can be used in any of the careers which are usually entered by graduates of liberal arts colleges. It is also suitable preparation for graduate work in sociology, anthropology and related fields.

Required for major: 36 semester hours which must include Sociology 101, 203, 301, 310 and 410. Sociology majors are strongly urged to complete at least the 203-205 level of a modern language. Students planning to do graduate work should bear in mind that familiarity with a foreign language is usually required. In addition, majors are advised to elect courses in psychology, history, economics and political science.

Required for the minor: Sociology 101, 203, 301, plus any other three Sociology courses.

101 Introductory Sociology

Fall and Spring

This course is designed to introduce the student to sociological analysis. It will include an examination of population, social stratification, community organization, economic, political and religious institutions.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. SOCIAL SCIENCE CORE COURSE.

109 Introductory Anthropology

Fall and Spring

Introduction to cultural anthropology focusing on the beliefs, values and behaviors of non-western cultures. The commonly used theories and methods of ethnographic research will be studied.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. SOCIAL SCIENCE CORE COURSE.

203 Research Methods

Spring

The purpose of this course is to give the students an awareness of the techniques that are used to gather the data on which sociological generalizations rest. This course is intended primarily for sociology majors, but it is not reserved for them.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

205 Social Problems**Spring**

An investigation of the complex nature of many contemporary social issues.

Three class hours each week. Three credits. SOCIAL SCIENCE CORE COURSE.

301 Foundations of Sociological Theories**Fall**

A survey of the classical European theorists in the development of sociology.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

302 Contemporary Sociological Theory**Not offered in 1991-92**

A continuation of Sociology 301, with major emphasis on American theories and on the sociology of knowledge.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

303 The Family**Spring**

The family as a social institution; its internal organization and formation in the past and in the present. Special emphasis will be placed on problems affecting the American family.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

305 Population Analysis**Fall**

This course will be concerned with population size, distribution, and composition, and the relations between these factors and social and economic conditions. Particular attention will be paid to fertility and the "underdeveloped" areas of the world.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

307 Sociology of Education**Spring**

An exploration of various aspects of the educational enterprise. Recent research and writings will be emphasized. Professionalism, the testing movement, societal inequalities, educational opportunities and financing controversies will be among the subjects considered.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

310 Directed Reading in Sociology**Two semesters**

The objective of this course is to help the sociology major to become acquainted with the leading books and the recognized authorities in the field.

Reserved for sociology majors. One meeting each week. Three credits each semester.

317 Social Inequality**Fall**

An examination of inequalities in wealth, power, and privilege in the United States and other nations.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

319 Sociology of Politics**Spring**

An analysis of the social bases of politics. Social movements of various sorts (civil rights, independence, separatist, etc.) as well as electoral behavior will be considered.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

325 Symbolic Interaction**Not offered in 1991-92**

An examination of the symbolic nature of social life on both the face-to-face level of interaction as well as the cultural level.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

327 Women, Men and Society

Fall

An introduction to the new cross-cultural data and theory which encourages us to appreciate and understand gender as a fundamental aspect of social relations of power, individual and collective identity, and fabric of meaning and value in society.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

401 Cultures of East Asia

Fall

The ethnography of China and Japan: family and kinship, economic, political and religious systems, recent developments and anthropological fieldwork on China and Japan in the international community of Saint Michael's College.

Prerequisite: Sociology 101 or 109. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

403 Criminology

Not offered in 1991-92

An examination of criminal and deviant behavior in society and the response of society to this behavior.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

405 Cultures of Southeast Asia

Fall

The ethnography of Southeast Asia from hunting and gathering groups to high civilizations; kinship, economic, political and religious systems; recent developments.

Prerequisite: Sociology 101 or 109. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

407 American Society

Fall

An exploration of various writings that illuminate the basic nature of the society.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

409 Sociology of Religion

(See Religious Studies 409)

Not offered in 1991-92

An analysis of the function of religion in society according to the interpretation of major sociological theorists. Special emphasis will be placed on the contemporary crisis in belief.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

410 Senior Research

Two semesters

Drawing on their work in earlier courses, students will conceive, design, and execute a research project.

Reserved for Sociology majors. Three credits each semester.

411 Religion in American Life

(See Religious Studies 411)

Not offered in 1991-92

A historical and sociological analysis of American religion and its influence on our culture.

Three class hours each week. Three credits.

413 Anthropology of Third World Development

Spring

The uses of anthropological findings, concepts and methods to identify the local level social and cultural dimensions of social change and economic development. Attempts are made to identify the needs for change that local people perceive and to design socially appropriate intervention strategies. Course material also addresses how local, national and international planning and aid affects the intended beneficiaries.

Prerequisite: Sociology 101 or 109. Three class hours each week. Three credits.

499 Sociological Research in a French Community: The Immigrant Workers in the Paris Region

Not offered in 1991-92

This course is an empirical research project investigating the social plight of immigrant workers who have entered the Paris region, particularly over the last two decades. The research, conducted by the class under the supervision of the instructors, is carried out in Paris and the surrounding suburbs. The course objective is to familiarize students with a major social problem in European societies; to acquaint students with the methods and problems of gathering and interpreting research data; and to conduct cross-cultural analyses which compare structural similarities and dissimilarities between a foreign society and American society.

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

TEACHING ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE (TESL)

Saint Michael's offers three programs in Teaching English as a Second Language: A Master of Arts in Teaching English as a Second Language, the Advanced TESL Certificate Program, and a six-week Summer Institute in TESL. The TESL Programs are designed for prospective or experienced teachers of English as a Second Language. For the prospective TESL teacher, the Programs provide foundations in TESL as well as a rounded view of the field; and for the teacher who has taught ESL, the offerings furnish an opportunity for upgrading skills and for growth and enrichment of educational and cultural backgrounds.

EDUCATION (M.ED. AND C.A.G.S.)

The graduate programs in education at Saint Michael's College seek to fulfill the mission of the College through an integrated study of the values, knowledge, and skills of the teaching/learning process. They emphasize the role of an educator as a reflective practitioner who possesses the *values* of caring and commitment, and is *knowledgeable* about learners, strategies and communication, and is *skilled* in management, instructional strategies and communication. It is the goal of the graduate programs to prepare educators to make sound decisions in order to deal with the complexities of classrooms and school life.

Saint Michael's graduate education programs include a Master of Education degree (M.Ed.) and a Certificate of Advanced Graduate Study (C.A.G.S.). All programs within education are designed for educators interested in teaching or administration at various levels of public and private education. In planning their programs, students may choose to select courses in a sequence that responds to their particular needs or interests, or they may choose to follow a concentration in curriculum, reading, special education, working with severely emotionally disturbed children, administration, or computer education. Within the graduate program, it is possible to follow the Vermont Department of Education approved program and obtain Vermont certification as an Elementary Teacher, Reading Teacher, School Principal, Consulting Teacher/Learning Specialist, or Resource Room Teacher. Approved programs for secondary teachers include: Art, Computer Science, English, Foreign Languages, Mathematics, Science, and Social Studies.

The M. Ed. Program requires 36 credits of course work. CAGS (Certificate of Advanced Graduate Study) requires 30 credits beyond the Master's degree.

CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY (M.A.)

The Graduate Program in Clinical Psychology at Saint Michael's College is a 60-credit degree program that can be completed on a full- or part-time basis. Our objective is to provide a graduate education in professional psychology that balances theory, research, and practice, and prepares students for entry level professional positions in community agencies, clinics, schools and hospitals.

The program is not identified with any particular 'school' of psychology, and the faculty offer a diversity of orientations and interest within the framework of the curriculum. While not identified with any specific theory, the program is committed to the highest standards of academic excellence, and insists that its students develop a broad-based, in-depth understanding of the conflicting theories, methodologies, and research traditions within clinical psychology. The program attempts to provide an educational milieu in which the free exchange of ideas is encouraged and the critical analysis of viewpoints supported.

It is our belief that this approach to graduate education best serves students as they embark on what may be a lifetime career path. The master's program must lay the foundation for later professional growth and education, whether on the job or in formal doctoral study.

MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION (M.S.A. AND C.A.M.S.)

This graduate degree program is designed to offer individuals the opportunity to develop those knowledge and skill areas that are required to fulfill administrative responsibilities in government, industry, education and public service. The premise of this program is that the fundamental skills of administration and management are highly interchangeable between the public and private sectors. Moreover, the present and likely continuing interdependence of government and business makes the understanding of these two related endeavors essential. Specifically designed for working professionals, classes are scheduled evenings, weekends and in intensive summer sessions. Classes are currently being offered in Rutland, Vermont, also. Students can design a personalized program of study reflecting individual career aspirations and interests. A practical and applied approach is employed throughout the program.

For further information about any of these programs write or call: Office of Graduate Studies, Saint Michael's College, Winooski Park, Colchester, Vermont 05439, Telephone (802) 655-2000 Ext. 2577.

THEOLOGY AND PASTORAL MINISTRY (M.A.)

This program started in 1962 and has a long and successful record. Courses are divided into core, major and elective groups. The core is basically theological: Scripture, Systematics, Moral Theology and Liturgy. A wide choice in courses is allowed. The concentrations are: Religious Education, Pastoral Ministry and Spirituality, Scripture, and Theology-Systematics. There is a fairly wide choice of electives to allow students to choose their courses to fit their needs. Two certificates are also offered: A Graduate Certificate (pre-degree) and a Certificate of Advanced Specialization (post-degree). Specifics are spelled out in a special brochure which is available on request.

The **Graduate Certificate** is designed for students whose employment requires that they get some background but not necessarily a degree. Also for students who do not wish a degree or for students who only want to become more current in the areas offered in this program.

The concentration in **Religious Education** is designed to prepare students for teaching religion at the elementary and secondary school level, for those involved in adult education, for coordinators or directors of religious education, and for those seeking renewal or some continuing education and formation.

The concentration in **Pastoral Ministry and Spirituality** is designed particularly for those in the ministerial areas such as counseling, youth work, adult work, work in hospitals, work with the sick, retreats, parish ministry, etc.

The concentration in **Scripture** is appropriate for those students who wish to deepen their background in this area, for those who teach in this area, for those who wish to take this approach to spirituality and for several other areas of interest.

The concentration in **Theology-Systematics** is designed for the same groups as Religious Education but especially for those involved in adult education, the training of teachers, the design of programs and for those contemplating doctoral studies.

The **Certificate of Advanced Specialization (C.A.S.)** is a post-degree certificate. It provides advanced training beyond the Master's level. It is designed for those students who have graduated at least three years previously and wish to update their skills, their fields, or acquire new ones.

Courses are available in Summer Session only. They may be taken for a degree, as special courses (credit but no degree desired), for audit or for one of the certificates.

For further information about this program write or call: Office of Graduate Theology and Pastoral Ministry, Saint Michael's College, Winooski Park, Colchester, Vermont 05439, Telephone (802) 655-2000 Ext. 2579.

GRADUATE PROGRAM FEES

Information regarding graduate fees may be obtained by contacting the Office of Graduate Studies, Saint Michael's College, Winooski Park, Colchester, VT 05439, Telephone (802) 655-2000, Ext. 2577

CONTINUING EDUCATION

The Continuing Education Program at Saint Michael's utilizes the resources of the College to meet specific personal and professional enrichment needs of various clientele. The programs include workshops, seminars, certificate programs, intensive courses, and longer courses. Programs vary in length from a few hours to several months. Faculty include our full-time faculty as well as carefully chosen persons with specific expertise from the community. Programs are offered on-campus or off-campus in business sites, hotels, resorts, or conference centers.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

- Mr. John E. Buckley
Executive Vice President and
Chief Financial Officer
A. T. Cross Company
Lincoln, RI
- Mr. Edmund J. Cashman, Jr. '58
Executive Vice President:
Investments
Legg Mason Wood Walker, Inc.
Baltimore, MD
- Mr. Paul P. Castrucci
Managing Director
Castrucci and Associates
Boston, MA
- Mr. William H. Chadwick
Vice Chairman and
Chief Operating Officer
Banknorth Group, Inc.
Burlington, VT
- Mr. Richard Concannon
Partner,
Kelley, Drye and Warren
New York, NY
- Rev. David G. Cray, S.S.E. '68
Edmundite Mission Staff
Edmundite Southern Region
Selma, AL
- Rev. Michael P. Cronogue, S.S.E.
Superior,
SMC Edmundite Community
Peace and Justice Coordinator
Saint Michael's College
- Mr. James S. Dailey '57
Vice Chairman
Connecticut National Bank
Hartford, CT
- Mr. Charles A. Davis
Associate in Investment Banking
Goldman, Sachs & Company
New York, NY
- Rev. Stanley M. Deresienski, S.S.E. '74
Superior
Saint Edmund's Novitiate
Mystic, CT
- Rev. Eymard P. Galligan, S.S.E. '43
Development Director (Retired)
House of Affirmation
Southborough, MA
- Mr. Brian Giantonio '77
Assistant Counsel
Connecticut Mutual Life
Hartford, CT
- Very Rev. Joseph L. Hart, S.S.E. '51
Chairman, Board of Trustees,
Superior General
Society of St. Edmund
Burlington, VT
- Mr. Maurice H. Hartigan, II
Group Executive
Chemical Bank
New York, NY
- Mr. Joseph C. Kennedy, Jr. '61
Of Counsel
Powers and Hall
Boston, MA
- Rev. Edward A. Leary, S.S.E. '46
Associate Director
Edmundite Apostolate Center
Mystic, CT
- Mr. Edward C. Leavy '51
President (Retired)
Jen-Coat, Inc.
Westfield, MA
- Mr. Timothy J. Moynihan '63
President
The Greater Hartford Chamber
of Commerce
Hartford, CT
- Mr. Raymond T. O'Keefe '63
Executive Vice President
Cushman and Wakefield, Inc.
New York, NY
- Rev. Marcel Rainville, S.S.E. '67
Director of Communications
Edmundite Generalate
Burlington, VT
- Rev. Charles Ranges, S.S.E. '67
Pastor
Sacred Heart Parish
Groton, CT
- Dr. Paul J. Reiss (ex officio)
President
Saint Michael's College
- Msgr. James P. Robinson, S.S.E. '53
Rector
Cathedral of the Most
Blessed Sacrament
Detroit, MI

Ms. Linda S. Ruel '81
 Senior Attorney
 First National Bank of Chicago
 Chicago, IL

Mr. Thomas P. Salmon
 Attorney
 Salmon and Nostrand
 Bellows Falls, VT

Mr. Thomas F. Shields '52
 Founder and Chief
 Executive Officer
 Shields Health Care
 Brockton, MA

Mr. Richard E. Tarrant '65
 President and Chief Executive Officer
 IDX Corporation
 Burlington, VT

Rev. David J. Theroux, S.S.E. '70
 Director of Formation
 Edmundite House of Formation
 New Orleans, LA

Sr. Francesca Thompson, OSF
 Assistant to the Dean
 Fordham University
 Bronx, NY

Mr. Anthony E. Wallace
 Melson and Associates
 Boston, MA

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS

President

Assistant to the President for Research & Planning
Director of Campus Ministry

Vice-President for Academic Affairs

Associate Academic Dean
Dean of Admissions
Dean of Center for International Programs
Director of Continuing Education
Director of Financial Aid
Director of the Library
Registrar

Vice-President for Financial Planning

Director of Printing & Mailing Services
Bookstore Manager
Director of Food Service

Vice-President for Administration & Business

Controller
Director of Computer Services
Director of Personnel

Emeritus Members

Mr. Urban L. Bergeron '39
 Dr. Michael W. McCarthy
 Dr. Earl J. McGrath

Senior Members

Sister Ann Ida Gannon
 Dr. Raymund F. Kolowich '45
 Rev. Francis E. Moriarty, S.S.E. '40
 Rev. Paul A. Morin, S.S.E. '36
 Mr. James R. Nolan '63
 Dr. Robert E. O'Brien '42
 Rev. Maurice F. Ouellet, S.S.E. '48
 Mr. Earl W. Pitt '76
 Mr. Antonio B. Pomerleau
 Mr. Donald J. Sutherland
 Mr. Donald G. Walsh '55

Paul J. Reiss, Ph.D.

Rev. Richard M. Myhalyk, S.S.E.
 Rev. Thomas F. X. Hoar,
 S.S.E., Ph.D.

Ronald H. Provost, Ph.D.
 Arthur C. Hessler, Ph.D.
 Jerry E. Flanagan
 Anne M. Woolfson
 James C. Jackson
 Nelberta A. Lunde
 Richard M. Cochran, Ph.D.
 Maureen A. McNamara
 Ernest A. Guilmain
 Robert Fricke
 Patricia Altimari
 Thomas F. Ryan
 John T. Gutman
 Steven D. Karcher
 Denis G. Stratford
 Patricia G. Slattery

1991/92

Director of Physical Plant
Director of Purchasing
Director of Safety & Security
Vice-President for Institutional Advancement
Director of Alumni Relations
Director of Public Information
Vice-President for Student Affairs
Director of Athletics
Director of Health Services
Director of Residence Life
Director of Student Activities
Director of Student Resource Center

Timothy Pedrotty
 Robert Campbell
 Donald R. Sutton
 Anne M. Berry
 Debra E. Salisbury
 Buff Lindau, Ph.D.
 Michael D. Samara
 Edward P. Markey
 Sonia A. Kiszka
 Louis DiMasi
 Jennifer F. Cernosia
 David Landers

THE FACULTY

ADAMS, Jeffrey B., Ph.D.
 (State University of New York at Buffalo)
Assistant Professor of Psychology
 AMRHEIN, Joseph, Ph.D.
 (New York University)
Professor of Economics (em.)
 ANDERSEN, Thomas B., Ph.D.
 (Fordham University)
Associate Professor of History
 ANDERSON, William O., M.B.A.
 (Dartmouth College)
Associate Professor of Business Administration
 BANE, Capt. Lennie M., M.S.
 (University of Southern California)
Assistant Professor of Aerospace Studies
 BEAN, Daniel J., Ph.D.
 (University of Rhode Island)
Chairman and Professor of Biology
 BEGLEY, Ronald B. Ph.D.
 (University of North Carolina)
Assistant Professor of Classics
 BENSON, Birger, M.B.A.
 (Harvard University)
Associate Professor of Business Administration
 BERUBE, Richard N. S.S.E., Ph.D.
 (Catholic University)
Chairman and Associate Professor of Religious Studies
 BLASDEL, Gregg N., M.F.A.
 (Cornell University)
Assistant Professor of Fine Arts
 BOLDUC, Vincent L., Ph.D.
 (University of Connecticut)
Chairman and Professor of Sociology
 BOZZONE, Donna M., Ph.D.
 (Princeton University)
Assistant Professor of Biology

BUTTS, Capt. Andrew L., M.S.P.A.N.
 (Northrop University)
Assistant Professor of Aerospace Studies
 CARVELLAS, John N., Ph.D.
 (Syracuse University)
Chairman and Associate Professor of Economics
 CASAVANT, Dominique, Ph.D.
 (University of Vermont)
Chairman and Professor of Physics
 CASE, James G., L.M.S.
 (Pontifical Institute of Medieval Studies)
Associate Professor of Philosophy
 CHAPLIN, James P., Ph.D.
 (University of Illinois)
Professor of Psychology (em.)
 CHRISTY, Rodney J., Ph.D.
 (Northern Illinois University)
Assistant Professor of Political Science
 CITARELLA, Armand, Litt.D.
 (University of Naples)
Professor of Classics
 CLARY, F. Nicholas, Ph.D.
 (University of Notre Dame)
Chairman and Professor of English
 CLEARY, Richard J., M.A.
 (University of Massachusetts)
Assistant Professor of Mathematics
 CONLEY, James P., Ph.D.
 (Loyola University)
Chairman and Associate Professor of Classics
 COOMBS, James R., S.S.E., M.S.Ed.
 (Fordham University)
Associate Professor of Education (em.)
 COUTURE, Paul E., S.S.E., S.T.D.
 (Pontifical Gregorian University)
Professor of Religious Studies

- CUMMINGS, Sarah E., M.A.
(Saint Michael's College)
Assistant Professor of English as a Second Language
- DAMERON, George, Ph.D.
(Harvard University)
Assistant Professor of History
- DELANEY, J. Dennis, Ph.D.
(University of Arizona)
Associate Professor of Modern Languages
- DETERRA, Diane, Ph.D.
(The University of London)
Assistant Professor of Anthropology
- DUFFY, Carolyn B., M.A.
(The American University)
Associate Professor of English as a Second Language
- ELNITSKY, Svetlana, Ph.D.
(McGill University)
Assistant Professor of Modern Languages
- ENGELS, John D., M.F.A.
(University of Iowa)
Professor of English
- EVANS, Daniel W., Ph.D.
(University of Texas)
Assistant Professor of English as a Second Language
- EVANS, James S., M.A.
(University of Maryland)
Associate Professor of Physics
- FACEY, Douglas, Ph.D.
(University of Georgia)
Assistant Professor of Biology
- FERDINAND, Joseph J., Ph.D.
(Tufts University)
Associate Professor of Modern Languages
- FOLEY, Edward L., Ph.D.
(Lehigh University)
Professor of Physics
- FORTUNE, George A., M.S., C.P.A.
(University of Vermont)
Professor of Business (em.)
- GAMACHE, Pauline, F.C.S.P., Ph.D.
(University of Portland)
Professor of Humanities (em.)
- GAMACHE, Richard O., M.Ed.
(Saint Michael's College)
Assistant Professor of English as a Second Language
- GARRETT, William R., Ph.D.
(Drew University)
Professor of Sociology
- GIANNI, Michael H., Ph.D.
(University of New Hampshire)
Chairman and Professor of Chemistry
- GREEN, Douglas S., Ph.D.
(Princeton University)
Assistant Professor of Computer Science
- GROVER, William F., Ph.D.
(University of Massachusetts)
Assistant Professor of Political Science
- HALSTED, Linda, M.S.
(Syracuse University)
Chairperson and Professor of Computer Science
- HANAGAN, John J., Ph.D.
(University of Toronto)
Professor of Philosophy
- HART, Gifford, M.A.
(SUNY-Plattsburgh)
Acting Chairman and Associate Professor of Journalism
- HART, Joseph L. S.S.E., Ph.D.
(Catholic University)
Associate Professor of Psychology
- HARTNETT, John C., Ph.D.
(University of Vermont)
Professor of Biology (em.)
- HEFFERON, James, Ph.D.
(University of Connecticut)
Assistant Professor of Mathematics
- HESSLER, Arthur C., Ph.D.
(University of Vermont)
Professor of Biology
- HILLMAN, Judith S., Ph.D.
(University of Nebraska)
Chairperson and Associate Professor of Education
- HUGHES, John C., Ph.D.
(New School for Social Research)
Chairman and Associate Professor of Political Science
- INNESS-BROWN, Elizabeth, M.F.A.
(Columbia University)
Assistant Professor of English
- IZZl, John A., Ph.D.
(University of Paris-Sorbonne)
Assistant Professor of Philosophy
- JULIANELLE, Anthony, Ph.D.
(University of Massachusetts)
Assistant Professor of Mathematics
- KADAS, Zsuzsanna M., Ph.D.
(Rutgers University)
Chairperson and Associate Professor of Mathematics
- KAPLAN, Carey H., Ph.D.
(University of Massachusetts)
Professor of English
- KEELTY, Gladys S., M.A.T.
(Saint Michael's College)
Associate Professor of English as a Second Language (em.)

- KELLNER, Stephen M., Ph.D.
(University of Rochester)
Professor of Chemistry
- KENNEDY, Roy A.
(Academie Julien)
Assistant Professor of Fine Arts (em.)
- KENNY, M. Jody, Ed.D.
(University of Vermont)
Assistant Professor of Education
- KENNY, Robert P., M.B.A., C.P.A.
(University of Vermont)
Associate Professor of Business Administration
- KERNSTOCK, Elwyn N., Ph.D.
(University of Connecticut)
Associate Professor of Political Science (em.)
- KESSEL, Herbert, Ph.D.
(Boston University)
Associate Professor of Economics
- KLEIN, Deana T., Ph.D.
(University of Chicago)
Professor of Biology
- KRIKSTONE, Barry J., Ph.D.
(Southern Illinois University)
Associate Professor of Psychology
- KROGER, Joseph W., Ph.D.
(McMaster University)
Professor of Religious Studies
- KUKLIS, Richard, Ph.D.
(Syracuse University)
Associate Professor of Business Administration
- LACHARITE, Norman J., M.A.T.
(Saint Michael's College)
Associate Professor of English as a Second Language
- LAMARCHE, David, M.B.A.
(Boston University)
Chairman and Associate Professor of Business Administration
- LANGUASCO, Adrian V., Ph.D.
(Ca' Foscari University—Venice)
Associate Professor of Modern Languages
- LAVALLEE, Robert J., Ph.D.
(University of Vermont)
Chairman and Professor of Psychology
- LECLAIR, Paul J., Ph.D.
(Catholic University)
Professor of Fine Arts
- LEHUU, Isabelle, Ph.D.
(Cornell University)
Assistant Professor of History
- LETOVSKY, Robert, M.B.A.
(University of Toronto)
Assistant Professor of Business Administration
- LYNCH-PALEY, Dianne, M.A.
(University of Wisconsin)
Assistant Professor of Journalism
- McCLURE, Christopher, M.S.
(University of Illinois)
Assistant Professor of Journalism
- McCONNELL, Anne, Ph.D.
(University of Arizona)
Associate Professor of Modern Languages
- McDONOUGH, Donovan, M.A.
(San Francisco State University)
Professor of English
- McLAUGHLIN, Joseph, S.S.E., M.A.
(University of Toronto)
Assistant Professor of Religious Studies
- MAHER, Frederick J., Ph.D.
(Columbia University)
Professor of Sociology
- MAHNKE, Kathleen M., Ph.D.
(Indiana University)
Assistant Professor of English as a Second Language
- MAHONEY, Edward J., Ph.D.
(Catholic University of Louvain—Belgium)
Assistant Professor of Religious Studies
- MATSIKIDZE, Isabella, Ph.D.
(University of Massachusetts)
Assistant Professor of English
- MEAGHER, John, S.S.E., M.Th.
(University of Toronto)
Edmundite Lecturer in Religious Studies
- MERRIMAN, J. Francis, Ph.D.
(University of Illinois)
Assistant Professor of Classics
- MICHAELS, James K., M.S.
(Xavier University)
Associate Professor of Chemistry (em.)
- MILLER, Ronald B., Ph.D.
(University of Vermont)
Associate Professor of Psychology
- MULLARKY, Tamara S., M.B.A.
(Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute)
Assistant Professor of Business Administration
- MURPHY, Edward F., Ph.D.
(University of Ottawa)
Professor of English
- NARAMORE, Vincent H., Ph.D.
(Syracuse University)
Professor of Mathematics (em.)
- NICOSIA, Frank R., Ph.D.
(McGill University)
Chairman and Associate Professor of History
- NIEMI, Robert J., Ph.D.
(University of Massachusetts)
Assistant Professor of English
- OLGIATI, Katherine L., Ph.D.
(Harvard University)
Assistant Professor of Chemistry

OLGYAY, George, Ph.D.
(University of Notre Dame)
Professor of Political Science

O'NEILL, Eugene P., M.A.
(University of Connecticut)
Associate Professor of English as a Second Language

PFEIFER, Edward J., Ph.D.
(Brown University)
Professor of History (em.)

POIRIER, Raymond M., S.S.E., M.A.
(Laval University)
Professor of Modern Language (em.)

POMAR, Natalie, M.A., M.D.
(University of Belgrade)
Associate Professor of Modern Languages (em.)

PRESTON, Ralph W., M.S.
(University of Vermont)
Associate Professor of Mathematics

PROVOST, Ronald H., Ph.D.
(University of Vermont)
Associate Professor of Chemistry

PUTZEL, Roger, Ph.D.
(University of California)
Assistant Professor of Business Administration

QUIROZ, Luis R., M.Ed., MATESL, M.A.
(Saint Michael's College/University of Vermont)
Associate Professor of Modern Languages

RAMAZANI, M. Reza, Ph.D.
(University of Colorado—Boulder)
Assistant Professor of Economics

RATHGEB, Donald A., M.F.A.
(Catholic University)
Chairman and Professor of Fine Arts

RATHGEB, Joanne, M.A.
(Indiana State University)
Professor of Fine Arts

REISS, John, Ph.D.
(University of Wisconsin)
Professor of English

RICHBOURG, Lance, M.F.A.
(University of California)
Associate Professor of Fine Arts

ROOT, Christina, Ph.D.
(Columbia University)
Assistant Professor of English

ROSS, Joel P., Ph.D.
(University of Vermontnt)
Associate Professor of Physics

ROYER, Janet R., M.A.T.
(Saint Michael's College)
Assistant Professor of English as a Second Language (em.)

RUOFF, Laima, O., Ph.D.
(University of Washington)
Assistant Professor of Education

RUPRIGHT, Kathleen, D.M.L.
(Middlebury College)
Chairperson and Associate Professor of Modern Languages

SCHEIN, Richard, Ph.D.,
(Syracuse University)
Assistant Professor of Geography

SCHROLL, Alayne, Ph.D.
(University of Minnesota)
Assistant Professor of Chemistry

SHEA, Kerry A., Ph.D.
(Cornell University)
Assistant Professor of English

SIMONS, Lloyd D., Ph.D.
(McGill University)
Assistant Professor of Mathematics

SLAYBAUGH, Douglas, Ph.D.
(Cornell University)
Assistant Professor of History

SMITH, Lorrie, Ph.D.
(Brown University)
Assistant Professor of English

SPARKS, Warren, A.M.
(Boston University)
Professor of Mathematics (em.)

STOCKTON, D. Alan, Ph.D.
(University of Massachusetts)
Associate Professor of Education

SULLIVAN, T. Donald, S.S.E., Ph.D.
(Fordham University)
Professor of Biology (em.)

TALLEY, Lt. Col. David H., M. Ed.
(Pepperdine University)
Professor of Aerospace Studies

THAYER, Alice M., M.A.T.
(Saint Michael's College)
Associate Professor of English as a Second Language

TOOMEY, M. Fran, Ph.D.
(University of Vermont)
Associate Professor of Education

TORTOLANO, William, Mus.D.
(University of Montreal)
Professor of Fine Arts

TRONO, John A., M.S.
(Purdue University)
Associate Professor of Computer Science

TRUMBOWER, Jeffrey, Ph.D.
(University of Chicago)
Assistant Professor of Religious Studies

TUMULTY, Peter, Ph.D.
(University of Notre Dame)
Chairman and Professor of Philosophy

VANDERWEEL, Richard L., S.S.E., Ph.D.
(Laval University)
Professor of Philosophy

- VAN HOUTEN, John C., Ph.D.
(University of California, Santa Barbara)
Associate Professor of Chemistry
- VERSTEEG, Jennie, Ph.D.
(Clark University)
Associate Professor of Economics
- WALKER, Norman E., M.B.A.
(New York University)
Assistant Professor of Business Administration
- WALL, Max D., Rabbi, M.H.L.
(Jewish Theological Seminary of America)
Lecturer in Religious Studies
- WANG, Ke-Wen, Ph.D.
(Stanford University)
Assistant Professor of History

- WEBSTER, Colleen, Ph.D.
(Boston College)
Assistant Professor of Religious Studies
- WILSON, William E., Ph.D.
(Fletcher School, Tufts University)
Associate Professor of Political Science
- YORKEY, Richard C., Ed.D.
(University of Michigan)
Professor of English as a Second Language (em.)
- YOSHIMURA, Marta, Ph.D.
(University of Arizona)
Assistant Professor of Modern Languages
- ZENO, Carl A., Ph.D.
(Marquette University)
Associate Professor of Philosophy

INDEX

- | | | | |
|--|----------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Academic Advising Program | 15 | <i>Business Administration</i> | 67 |
| Academic Advisor | 15 | Calendar | inside front & back cover |
| Academic calendar | inside front & back covers | Campus description | 28 |
| Academic Integrity | 20 | Campus ministry | 35 |
| Academic program | 9 | Campus visit | 8 |
| Academic Services | 31 | Career Services | 36 |
| Access to records | 25 | <i>Center for International Programs</i> | 19, 122 |
| <i>Accounting</i> | 67 | <i>Certificate of Advanced Specialization</i> | 167 |
| Activities | 37 | Change of course or section | 25, 40 |
| Administrative officers | 169 | <i>Chemistry</i> | 73 |
| Admission application | 8 | Chittenden Co. Honor Scholarship | 44 |
| Admissions office | 8 | Clarkson agreement: MBA | 20, 68 |
| Advanced placement examinations | 20 | Clarkson agreement: Engineering | 92 |
| <i>Aerospace Studies</i> | 55 | Class attendance | 23 |
| Aid, financial | 43 | <i>Classics</i> | 77 |
| Air Force ROTC | 19, 56 | CLEP examinations | 19 |
| AFROTC Scholarships | 45, 56 | College Work Study Program | 50 |
| Alumni and Parent Relations | 52 | College history | 4 |
| <i>American Studies Program</i> | 119 | College level examinations | |
| <i>Anthropology</i> | 162 | placement (CLEP) | 19 |
| Application, admission | 8 | College policies | 25 |
| Application Fee | 8, 39 | Communication Skills Core Courses | 11 |
| Application, financial aid | 43 | <i>Communications</i> | 107 |
| <i>Art</i> | 102 | Computing Resources | 32 |
| <i>Art Education</i> | 103 | <i>Computer Science</i> | 80 |
| Army ROTC Scholarships | 45 | Confidential Records | 26 |
| Army ROTC, University of Vermont | 19, 45, 56 | Continuing Education | 167 |
| Assistance, financial | 43 | Cooperating Artist | 112 |
| Athletic scholarships | 45 | Cooperating Artist Fee | 40 |
| Athletic programs | 38 | Core Requirements | 10 |
| Attendance | 23 | Costs | 39 |
| Auditing Courses, Fee | 39, 40 | Counseling | 36 |
| Bachelor of Arts | 14 | Course change | 25, 40 |
| Bachelor of Science | 14 | Course load | 23 |
| <i>Biochemistry</i> | 59 | Courses, elective | 15 |
| <i>Biology</i> | 62 | Courses of instruction | 54 |
| Board of Trustees | 168 | Courses, other institutions | 25 |
| Buildings | 28 | Courses, Trinity College | 20 |

Dance	112	Health Insurance	41
Dean's list	22	Health Services	33
Deferred admission	8	<i>History</i>	113
Degree requirements	9	History of College	4
Departments (see each discipline)	54	Honors	22
Deposits	39	Honors Program	17
Description of campus	28	Humanities Core Courses	11
Description of courses	54	<i>Humanities Program</i>	119
Development Programs	52	IDEAL-PLUS Program	51
Directory information	26	Independent course work	17
Discount family plan	44	Independent research	17
Dismissal (under Probation & Warning)	22	Institutional Advancement	52
Double major	15	Inter-institutional Agreement with Trinity	20
<i>Drama</i>	103	<i>Interdisciplinary Course</i>	121
<i>Economics</i>	84	<i>International Student Program</i>	19, 122
Edmundite Associate Program	35	Internships	18
Edmundite Trust Fund	52	Interviews	7
<i>Education</i>	88	<i>Italian</i>	140
<i>Elementary Education</i>	88	<i>Japanese</i>	140
Electives	15	<i>Journalism</i>	125
Emergency Loan	42	Junior year abroad	18
Employment, student part-time	37, 50	Leaves of Absence	23
Endowed Scholarships	46	Library	31
<i>Engineering</i>	92	<i>Latin</i>	77
<i>English</i>	93	Loans	50
<i>Environmental Science Program</i>	99	Majors	14
Examinations	21	<i>Master of Arts in Theology (M.A.)</i>	166
Examinations, grading system	21	<i>Master of Education (M.Ed.)</i>	165
Expenses	39	<i>Master of Science in Administration</i>	166
Faculty	170	<i>Master of Arts in Clinical Psychology</i>	166
Family Educational Rights	25	<i>Mathematics</i>	130
Family grant	44	Mathematics/Natural Sciences Core Courses	11
Fees	39	MBA agreement with Clarkson	20, 68
Fees, graduate	167	Minors	15
Fees, refund	42	Mission Statement	3
Financial aid	43	<i>Modern Languages</i>	133
Financial aid application	43	M.O.V.E	35
Financial Information	39	<i>Music</i>	102
<i>Fine Arts</i>	102	<i>Music Education</i>	103
Food Service	34	Natural Science/Mathematics Core Courses	11
<i>French</i>	134	Non-matriculated student	24
Freshmen Programs	31	North Campus	29
Full-time status	23	Orientation	31
<i>Geography</i>	113	Parent Loan Program (PLUS)	51
<i>German</i>	139	Part-time student	23
Good standing (under Probation & Warning)	22	Pass/Fail	21, 24
Grades from other institutions	22	Payment of fees	41
Grading	21	Pell Grants	44
Graduate Fees	167	Perkins Loans	50
Graduate Programs	165	<i>Philosophy</i>	142
Graduate School Placement	16	Philosophy Core Courses	11
Graduation with honors	22	<i>Physics</i>	146
Grants	44	Placement office	36
<i>Greek</i>	77	<i>Political Science</i>	149
Handicapped Student Services	27		

<i>Portuguese</i>	141	Special Students	24
Pre-Health Career Advising	16	Stafford Loan Program	50
Pre-Dental	16	State student assistance	44
Pre-Law	16	Statement of Mission	3
Pre-Medical	16	Student Association	37
Pre-Nursing	16	Student life	31
Preregistration	24	Study Skills	36
Presidential Scholarships	44	Study abroad	18
Probation	22	Student Resource Center	36
Public Relations	52	Student Services	31
<i>Psychology</i>	153	Summer school	25
Quality Points (Q.P.A.)	21	Teacher Licensure	15, 88
Registration	24	<i>Teaching English as a Second</i>	
<i>Religious Studies (Theology)</i>	156	<i>Language (M.A.T.)</i>	165
Religious Studies Core Curriculum	11	Telephone	2, 8
Refund of fees	42	Textbooks and supplies	41
Repeating courses	22	<i>Theology (Religious Studies)</i>	156
Residence Halls	29	<i>Theology and Pastoral Ministry</i>	
Residential life	33	(M.A., C.A.S.)	166
ROTC Air Force	19, 56	Transfer students	7
ROTC Army	19, 45, 56	Trinity College	20
Room and board	39, 40	Trustees	168
<i>Russian</i>	141	Tuition	39
Scholarships	44-50	Tuition Exchange Plan	45
<i>Secondary Education</i>	88	Vermont Parish Scholarships	45
Secondary Teaching Licensure	15, 88	Warning, academic	22
SEOG Grants	44	Work Study	50
Sixth Course	24, 39, 40	Withdrawal	23
Social Science Core Courses	11	Writing Center	32
<i>Sociology and Anthropology</i>	162	Xavier University	20
<i>Spanish</i>	137		
Special majors	14		

1992—1993 ACADEMIC CALENDAR

FALL SEMESTER 1992

August 29-31
New Student Orientation
August 31
Upperclass Registration
September 1
Classes for All
September 6
Opening Mass
September 7
Labor Day
Classes as usual
September 9
Last day for course changes
September 25
Academic Convocation
Classes cancelled between 1:50 and 5:00 pm
October 12-13
Holiday
October 16
Last day for making up I grades from Summer Session and Spring semester
October 23
Last day for withdrawing from courses without penalty.
November 25
Thanksgiving recess begins at 11:50 am.
November 30
Classes resume
December 4-5
Preregistration for Spring, 1993 semester
December 11
Last day of classes
December 12-13
Study Days
December 14-19
Final Exams

SPRING SEMESTER 1993

January 10
Registration
January 11
Classes for all
January 19
Last day for course changes
February 19
Last day for making up I grades from Fall semester
Quarterly reports due
Last day for withdrawing from courses without penalty
Winter recess begins after last class.
March 1
Classes resume
March 19-20
Preregistration for Fall, 1993
April 8
Easter recess begins after last class
April 13
Classes resume
April 26
Last day of classes
April 27
Study Day
April 28-May 1
Final Exams
May 2
Study Day
May 3-4
Final Exams
May 8
Baccalaureate Mass
May 9
Commencement

SUMMER SESSION, 1993

Term I
May 17-June 25
May 24
Memorial Day
Holiday
Term II
June 28-August 6



**SAINT
MICHAEL'S
COLLEGE**

Winooski Park
Colchester, Vermont 05439
802/655-2000



Printed on recycled paper